



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600098161T







600096161T





A NEW  
LATIN VERSE BOOK,

CONTAINING

RADUATED EXERCISES IN HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS,

*WITH NOTES AND INTRODUCTORY REMARKS ON  
LATIN VERSE COMPOSITION.*

By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A.,  
LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.



LONDON:  
BELL AND DALDY.  
1867.

305. 2 14.





**A NEW  
LATIN VERSE BOOK.**

aid appears to be wanted, or adducing passages from the Latin writers which may assist the learner in discovering such turnings for himself. In the earlier extracts the aid afforded is copious ; afterwards it is, of course, diminished. After working through the whole series of Exercises, the scholar will perhaps be able to dispense with all extraneous assistance, and to swim without corks. The work professes to afford an introduction to the writing of Elegiacs or Hexameters only. Lyric verse lies entirely beyond the scope of the book.

PERCIVAL FROST.

BRIGHTON,  
*October, 1867.*

# CONTENTS.



## PART I.

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE . . . . . | 1    |

## PART II.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| TRANSLATIONS FROM ENGLISH POETRY . . . . . | 101 |
|--|-----|



## INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE.

---

### PART I.

A HEXAMETER verse contains six feet, and consists of dactyls and spondees. A dactyl is a foot of three syllables, the first being long, and the remaining two short, as *cārmină*. A spondee is a foot of two syllables, both of which are long, as *sīlvās*.

A syllable is long, either by authority or position. By 'authority' is meant the fact that the syllable is long simply because it is so used by the Latin poets. For example, *fidus* has the first syllable long, because it is so used by Latin writers. At all events, as far as we are concerned, we need go no further; for us, it is long, because it is always found so wherever it occurs.

A syllable is said to be long by position when, although in itself short, it becomes long from its position in connexion with other words. For instance, in *cântăt*, the last syllable is short by the common prosodiacal rule; and if the succeeding word begins with a vowel, or with *h*, it will remain short. On the other hand, if the next word begins with a consonant, the last syllable of *cantat* becomes long by position, on the ground that a vowel before two consonants is long, whether

those consonants are in the same word, or divided between successive words.

The last syllable of a hexameter is common, *i.e.* it may be either long or short.

The last foot of a hexameter must be a spondee ; the last but one a dactyl. As the last syllable, however, is common, the last foot can be a trochee ( - ~ ), as well as a spondee.

The last word of a hexameter may evidently be a word of two syllables, or one of three, and virtually must be either one or the other ; that is, the end of the verse will be of the form *tēgmīnē|fāgī*, or *plūrā cān|āmūs|* ; although, of course, the dactyl preceding the final spondee need not, as here, begin with the first syllable of a word. *Mā|jōrā cān|āmūs|* ends a verse just as well as *plūrā cān|āmūs|*, supposing the first syllable of *majora* to be required for a previous foot. Similarly, *|cērñt īn|ūndīs* ; *|jāmquē pēr|ūndās* ; *|lātū|issē sūb|ūndīs*, are all proper endings.

The learner can now form endings out of the following words :—

*Vōlūtō īpsē ; fēstō cārminē ; pārēntēm mōnūissē ; vīdērēt istā ; aūrēs prābēāt ; sōnāntēm plūrā ; āb ōrīs primūs ; jūvābīt ādēssē ; tīmēntēm ādirē ; nōssē ōmnīā ; rēfērtūr dixisse ; sērēnā lūnā ; ūmbris cōndītūr ; pēr aūrās ferrē.*

It must be observed that the quantities here given are the *natural* quantities of the syllables, not the quantities *they may have by position*. For instance, in the fourth example, *vīdērēt* is so marked because the last syllable is naturally *short*, and can only become long when followed by a word *beginning with a consonant*.

It should also be noticed that in the third example, such an ending as *pārēn|tēm mōnŭ|issē|* is excluded by the remark made above, that virtually the ending must be a word of two or three syllables only.

---

### ON ELISIONS.

If a word ends with a vowel or diphthong, and the next word begins with a vowel, or diphthong, or *h*, the final vowel or diphthong will be cut off, or rather must be regarded as cut off. For instance, *sāpē ēxtīmūi* is scanned as though it were *sāp' ēxtīmūi*; *ūtquē ērāt* becomes *ūtqu' ērāt*. Also if a word end with the letter *m*, preceded by a vowel, this *m* and its vowel will be cut off if the next word begin with a vowel, or diphthong, or *h*. For instance, *mōnstrūm hōrrēndūm, infōrmē ingēns*, is scanned as though it were written *mōnstr' hōrrēnd', infōrm' ingēns*.

Elisions are to be used sparingly. If they occur very frequently, they injure the harmony of the verse.

It should be observed that a long vowel or a diphthong is very rarely cut off before a succeeding short vowel. Nor is a diphthong allowed to be followed by the *same* diphthong in the following word. I believe no instance occurs of such a juxtaposition of words, as would require this elision. Such an arrangement must therefore be entirely avoided.

It has been calculated that an elision occurs on the average about once in twenty lines in the most carefully written portions of Ovid.



A monosyllable, as a rule, should not be cut off ; *never* the beginning of a verse. To begin a line with *qui est*, : instance, is unpardonable.

The learner may now make all the possible endings out the following words :—

cœlūm cœpīt dēhiscērē rēgionē.  
 pōstērā lūx signāt hīēmēm mēdiō dīscrimīnē.  
 quīd nōn mōrtālīā cōgīs aūrī sārā fāmēs.  
 rēx inclūtūs ōrē lōquēlās hās dēdīt.  
 dīēs nīgrāntībūs ātrā ēst tēnēbrīs.  
 Dēūs hāc ōtīā nōbīs fecīt.  
 tērrītā vōcē nēfāndā rēsēdīt ipsā.  
 fertūr īn ārvā āmnīs spūmēūs.  
 cāmpōs pēr ōmnēs ārmētā trāhīt.  
 ōmnībūs īn tērrīs ā Gādībūs ūsqūe.  
 āspicē quāntā vōcē nēgāt, fictī vultūs cōstāntīā.  
 sūmmām vīx cēpērāt ārcē āngulūs.  
 primōs ignēs collīgīt jānūā.  
 ēquūs ānīmōsūs hābēnīs pārēt.  
 flūctūs cœpīt vēntō ālbēscērē.  
 rēmōtō īn fontē lāvārī sōlēbāt.  
 fūmīdūs āmnīs spūmīs ēxūbērāt.  
 ānīmōs āgrēstūm āccēndīt īn ārmā.  
 ĭlūs āgītābāt fērās.

It is assumed henceforth that the learner has a knowledge of the main rules of prosody, such as that a vowel before a consonant in the same word is long, and a vowel before another vowel or a diphthong in the same word is short, *bēllum*, and *vīa*, *vīæ*. He will, in fact, be regarded as having mastered the outlines of prosody contained, say, in the *La Primer*.

A hexameter, as before remarked, contains six feet, the fifth of these being (as a rule) necessarily a dactyl ( ^ ~ ^ ), and the sixth a spondee ( ^ ^ ). The remaining four may be either dactyls or spondees.

---

### ON THE CÆSURA.

A HEXAMETER must have a *cæsura*, or it will not be harmonious. The word *cæsura* means 'a cutting' (*cædo*), and is used to signify the division of a foot between two words. The *cæsura* divides either the second, third, or fourth foot. In Ovid, *Heroid.* v. 33, occurs a line containing all these three at once :

İllă dı|ēs fā|tūm mısēr|æ mihı|dıxıt äb|ıllā.

Here the second foot, *ēs fā*, is composed of portions of two separate words, *dies*, *fatum*. This is called the trihemimeral *cæsura*, occurring as it does at the third half foot; *ıllă dı* being a whole foot or two halves, and *ēs* being consequently the third half. This *cæsura* is of little importance unless there be no other in the verse.

Again, the third foot, *tūm mısēr*, is divided between two words, *fatum*, *miseræ*. This is called the penthemimeral *cæsura*, dividing the third foot (at the fifth half foot). Lastly, the fourth foot, *ræ mihı*, is divided between *miseræ*, *mihi*. This is the hephthemimeral *cæsura*, dividing the fourth foot (at the seventh half foot). Generally speaking, a hexameter verse must have one of these two last-mentioned *cæsurae*.

It is to be noticed that the second of these, or the penthemimeral cæsura, is far the commonest, if there be only one, but that in a very large proportion of lines both are found.

If a verse be examined which contains no cæsura at all, the result will be found to be inharmonious, as the ear of the reader will readily perceive. There will be no place for the voice to rest.

Dignūm | mēntē dōm | ōquē lēg | ēntīs hōn | ēstā Nēr | ōnīs.

Comparing this with the first line of the *Æneid*,

Ārmā vīr | ūmquē cān | ō, Trōj | æ quī | prīmūs āb | ōrīs,

the difference of rhythm is at once apparent, and the superiority of the latter verse, in point of melody, is plainly seen.

The learner is advised to notice carefully the various possible arrangements of the words in the following verses, in order to see which of these combinations are defective.

Quōd tībī | mālūē | rīm, sīnē | mē dē | bēre prō | cēllæ | (1).

The verse as it stands is unobjectionable, possessing a due penthemimeral cæsura. Alter it as follows :

Mālūē | rīm tībī | quōd sīnē | mē dē | bēre prō | cēllæ | (a).

Here the second foot ends with tībī, and the third foot begins with a new word, 'quod,' the effect being to make the rhythm jerking instead of harmoniously continuous.

Again,

Quōd tībī | mē sīnē | mālūē | rīm dē | bēre prō | cēllæ | (b)

labours under the same defect, the first two feet consisting

virtually of separate words like the line of Ennius (see Oxenham, p. 11) :

Cēlsō|pēctōrē|sāpē jū|bām quās|sāt sīmūl|āltām.

It will be seen from this that it may be laid down as a rule to be generally observed, that *the second foot must not consist of, nor end, one word.*

Lūmīnă|cūstōd|īs sūc|cūmbērē|nēscīă|sōmnō|(2).

If this be written

Cūstōd|īs sūc|cūmbērē|lūmīnă|nēscīă|sōmnō|(a),

there is neither penthemimeral nor hephthemimeral cæsura, and the verse is inharmonious. Or,

Lūmīnă|nēscīă|cūstōd|īs sūc|cūmbērē|sōmnō|(b).

Here there is the hephthemimeral cæsura, but the first two feet are contained in two separate words, which is a faulty arrangement.

Cōnscīă|sīt Jūn|ō sēc|rīs prē|fēctă măr|ītīs|(3).

Write this—

Cōnscīă|Jūnō|sīt sēc|rīs prē|fēctă măr|ītīs|(a),

and it has the fault of making the first two feet contained in two separate words.

Again write it—

Jūnō|cōnscīă|sīt, sēc|rīs prē|fēctă măr|ītīs|(b),

and the verse is less harmonious than as it stood originally, because it begins with a spondee contained in a single word—a beginning found comparatively seldom. In fact, it is far more usual for a verse to begin with a dactyl than a spondee in any form whatever. In a continuous passage of Ovid's

Heroides, taken entirely at random, out of seventeen lines fourteen begin with a dactyl, and three only with a spondee; the spondee in no instance out of the three being contained in a single word. Worst of all would be

Sācris | Jūnō | cōnscīā | sīt præ | fectā mār | itis | (c),

where the first three feet are contained in separate words.

---

A hexameter must end with a word of two syllables, or of three. A word of four syllables is occasionally found in this position, as in Virgil's

Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,

especially with a spondaic verse,—one, that is, where the dactyl in the fifth foot is replaced by a spondee, as

Posse viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea,

but these endings should be carefully avoided by learners.

Sometimes a hexameter is closed by two monosyllables, as

Hoc illic Medea fui, nova nupta quod hic est,

but this ending is not common.

A hexameter should not end with two dissyllables, unless a monosyllable precede, and even then the rhythm is inharmonious. The line quoted above from Ennius,

Celso pectore sæpe jubam quassat simul altam,

is a violation of this rule.

If the last three feet are contained in three words—an arrangement by no means frequent—a monosyllable must precede these three words, as

Impulit, impulsu quo maximus insonat æther.

Before arranging the words of the following verses in proper order, the learner must remember, as the result of the foregoing remarks,—

(1) That every verse must have a penthemimeral or hepthemimeral cæsura.

(2) That the second or third foot must not consist of a single word, nor end one.

(3) That every verse must end in a dissyllable or trisyllable, or occasionally two monosyllables.

### EXERCISE I.

Arrange the following verses. The doubtful syllables are marked : the quantity of the others must be determined by the rules of prosody.

- (<sup>1</sup>) Laudābas quōque hæc : omniq̄ue plācēbam ā parte  
Si difficīlis nātūra formam mihi nēgāvit
- (<sup>1</sup>) Brēvis sum : at quod omnes terras impleat nōmen  
In te est faciēs, lūsibus sunt apti anni  
Tunc te sōlito plus nostra jūvabat lascīvia  
Neu blandæ linguæ vos mendācia decīpīant  
An inceptum Fortūna tēnōrem pērāgit grāvis
- (<sup>1</sup>) Sex ierant nātāles mīhī ; cum pārentis lecta  
Tu nostrīs accēdis quērēlīs ultīma causa  
Ecce, cāpilli sparsi sīne lēge collo jācent  
Molle cor meum est tēlīs lēvībus violābile  
Quid mīrum si me ætas primæ lānūgnīs  
Si quæ omnia conspīcit, Phœbē hunc conspīciat  
Scribīmus, et ōcūli ōbortīs lācrīmīs rōrantur.

(<sup>1</sup>) Observe that, in these verses, the words separated from the succeeding clauses by a semicolon or colon naturally form the first part of the verse, and cannot be intermingled with the following words.

## EXERCISE II.

- Quin etiam turre lūmina summā vīgilantia  
 Ter mihi vestis in siccā ārēnā depōsita est  
 Tūmīdum æquor inceptis jūvenīlibus obstitit  
 Immansuetissimē at tu de rāpidis ventis  
 Si, Bōrēā nescīs, in me sāvīs, non æquōra  
 Cum tam gēlidus sis, tamen non te quondam imprōbē  
 Tibi si quis vellet claudere raptūro gaudia  
 (1) Prēcōr, parce : mōvē<sup>(2)</sup>que auram fācilem mōdērātius  
 Pēto vāna : ipse<sup>(2)</sup>que meis prēcibus obmurmurat  
 Nunc mihi ūtīnam Dædalus ālas audāces dāret  
 (1) Pātiar quicquid erit : mōdō corpus liceat in auras  
 Intēreā, dum ventique frētumque cuncta nēgant  
 Nox incipiens erat, namque vōluptas est mēmīnissee  
 (1) Nec mōra : pārīter cum veste tīmōre deposito.

(1) See note on the previous exercise.

(2) Que must follow the first word in the clause : whatever word yo begin with after the colon, must have 'que' attached to it.

## EXERCISE III.

Quam ut vīdi prēcūl, dixi insūla quid me fūgis  
 Terrē instītēram cum prōpe pēractā jam lūce  
 Idem sōlītos postquam quos ad ortus rēvōcāvit  
 Dedit gemmas ipsa dīgītīs, et aurum crīnībus  
 Egressæ prōtīnus quībus Sūpēris insūla est sācra<sup>(1)</sup>  
 Pārensque dum vōtīvo sanguīne āras tingit  
 Alias quōque in ædes sēdūla nutrix me dūcit  
 Et spātior mōdō portīcībus, mōdō rēgum mūnēra  
 Et innūmēris de cornībus āram structam mīror  
 Rēdeo in templum Dīanæ sublime grādībus  
 Pēdes ante mittītur mālum cum tali carmīne  
 Sustūlit nūtrix hoc, dixitque mīrāta perlēge  
 Dicto nōmīne conjūgīi pūdōre confūsa  
 Dēfīxaque vėlūti lūmīna in grēmio tēnēbam.

(1) This verse ends with sacra est, scanned as sacr' est, and formin a spondee.

## EXERCISE IV.

Nec fui lectūra : sed si dūra fuisset tibi  
 Cum faciā omnia, cum pia thūra dem Diānæ  
 Crēdique ut cūpis, te vindicat irā mēmōri  
 At fāvisset mēlius virgo virgīnis annīs  
 Causis enim non appārentibus hæret languor  
 Accēdit huc tīmor, ne quis nīsi nutrix conscia  
 Ubi mox sēcrēti longi optīma causa somnus  
 Videtque jam vēnire quos dūrum est non admittēre  
 Sicut eram, imperfecta verba prōpērans rēlinquo  
 Inde dīgītos rēpētita itērum meos fātīgat  
 Ergo tōties sālūtis incerta propter te  
 Te laudātōre formæ sūperbæ hæc nobīs  
 Si, quod mallet, vīsa dēformis tibi fuisset  
 Gemo nunc laudata : nunc me vestro certamine.

## EXERCISE V.

Cur pōtius vōlēbas cōgēre quam persuadēre  
 Quid prōdest nunc tībī jūris jurandi formūla  
 Est mens quæ jūrat ; illā nil conjurāvīmus  
 Consīlium animique prūdēns sententia jūrat  
 Si vōlui tibi conjūgium nostrum prōmittēre  
 Ego non jurāvi : verba legi jūrantia  
 Timeo, confīteor iram sævæ Lætōidōs  
 Unguenta cāpillis cōrōnātis sæpe stillant  
 Suas ipse prōjicit cōrōnas dēductā fronte  
 Et in tristi turbā pūdet lætum consurgēre  
 At mihi artus (væ mīsēræ) febribus torrentur  
 Videoque pārentes sūper ōra nostra plōrantes  
 Ego nil peccāvi nīsi quod legi perjūria  
 Ille quīdem, quantum ipsi permittitur assīdet.



## EXERCISE VI.

Nam vīdeor mōdō prōpe jam spectare te nātantem  
 Nunc quæ sōleo mādīdis membris dāre vėlāmīna  
 Confīteor māre nondum est nanti tractābile  
 Ah quam isto crīmīne vulnērer, pōtius pēream  
 Sed vēreor omnia, quis ēnim āmāvit sēcūrus  
 Me mīsēram quanto fluctu littōra planguntur  
 Certē, poētæ has, plūresque, Neptūne, cānunt  
 Lībet mihi ire ipsi per mēdias undas sæpe  
 Mētūas forsītān ne tempōra dēsint ad rēditum  
 Turpe pēlāgi Deo jūvēnem nātantem terrēre  
 Et lūmen sternuit : nam illo posīto scribīmus  
 Ecce nutrix mērum in faustos īgnes instillat  
 Non est quod tīmeas : Vēnus ipsa auso fāvēbit  
 Fērox, parce, marique lāto miscē tua prœlia.

## EXERCISE VII.

Dēceptam te nostrā fraude dīcas līcēbit  
 Non nātūrā ēgo nec ūsu sum tam callīdus  
 Huic nōmen facto sit fraus, dōlōsusque dīcor  
 En scribo ītērū, verbaque rōgantia mitto  
 Si quōd āmor, nōceo, fāteor nocēbo sīne fine  
 Ālii plācītas puellas per glādios rāpuēre  
 Flāvī crīnes et ēburnea cervice hoc faciunt  
 Et dēcor, et pūdentes sīnē rustīcitate vultūs  
 Si possem cētēra laudare, essem beātior  
 Accūsēs quēm lībet, et līcēbit sīs īrātā  
 Qui faciūmus iram, īdem factam tēnuābīmus  
 Līceat flentem consistēre ante tuos vultus  
*Dōlī restant mille : sudāmus in clīvo īmo*  
*Ut effūgias partem, non falles omnia rētia.*

## EXERCISE VIII.

Dea jam dēdērat laudātæ formæ sua præmia  
 Jam ad Priāmum orbe diverso nūrus vēnerat  
 Omnes in verba læsi mārīti verba jurābant  
 Æacīdē, quid facis? Tua mūnēra non sunt lānæ  
 Quid cum cālāthis tibi? mānus apta clýpeo tērendo  
 Fūsos stāmīne ōpērōso succinctos rējice  
 Quid poētīs sacris pētītur, nisi fāma tantum  
 Ōlim poētæ fuerant cūra Deūm, rēgumque  
 Quis si semper fuisset clausa, Dānāēn nōsset?  
 Amplexu occupat, siccaturque lācrýmas per oscūla  
 En fluctus itērum audite sīmīles quērēlas  
 Nunc clāmabo quoque nulla fēmīna vīro crēdat  
 (¹) O ūtīnam sors mea īsset quā prīmum cēperat  
 Sum ego illa cui tu cœlum prōmittere sōlītus.

(¹) The interjection 'O' is not elided.

## EXERCISE IX.

Ut cāreo pātriā, ārea bis trīta est frūgībūs  
 Nec tāmen spātio longo pātientia quæsīta est  
 Scīlīcet jūvenci et vētēres jūga curva fūgiunt  
 Est ētiam præsens ærumna tristior priōre  
 Est quōque non mīnīmum, afferre rēcentes vīres  
 Nōvus luctātor in fulvā ārenā fortior est  
 Intēger glādiātor in armīs nītīdīs mēlior est  
 Alīquid est mālum fātāle lēvare per verba  
 Inclūsus dōlor strangūlat, atque intus exæstuat  
 Nāvis mōdō facta præcīpites prōcellas bēne fert  
 Nos quoque tūlīmus ante pātientius quæ fērīmus  
 Taurus fit patiens tempore ārātri rūricōlæ  
 Equus tempore pāret ānīmōsus lentīs hābēnīs  
 Ira Pœnorum leōnum tempore compescitur.

## EXERCISE X.

Ut extentis rācēmīs ūva tūmeat tempus facit  
 Et tempus prōdūcit sēmen in cānas āristas  
 Hoc tēnuat dentem ārātri terram rēnōvantis  
 Hoc etiam paullātīm mītīgat iras sēvas  
 Seu crines solvit, dēcet esse fusis cāpillis  
 Tristes cūrāe, non tibi sunt, nec, Ōsīrī, luctus  
 Sed flōres vārii, et cōrymbis rēdīmīta frons  
 Et vestes Tȳriāe, et tibia cantu dulcis  
 Osiris primus fecit sōlerti mānu aratra  
 Primus sēmīna commisit terrāe īnexpertāe  
 Hic dōcuit adjungere tēnērā vitem pālīs  
 Dōcuit ille līquor īnfectēre vōces cantu  
 Et afflictis mortālībūs Bacchus affert rēquiem  
 Hoc sacrum sōlenne in multos annos cēlēbretur.

## EXERCISE XI.

Floruimus nos quoque, sed flos ille cādūcus erat  
 Nec māla reddunt te mītem jācenti, plācidumve  
 Ānīmum dētīneo stūdiis, dōlōresque fallo  
 Quid, sōlus in dēsertis ōris faciam pōtius ?  
 Lēges non mētuunt, sed æquum virībūs cēdit  
 Arcēnt māle frīgōra pellībūs et laxīs braccīs  
 Vestīgīa Graiāe lingūe rēmānent in paucīs  
 Ipse mecum lōquor, rētractoque verba dēsūēta  
 Quāro oblīvia mīserarum rērū carmīuībūs  
 Mīser sum ; hēc brēvis summa est nostrōrum mālōrum  
 In mēdiis fluctībūs, Pālīnūrē, navem rēlinquis  
 Īgītur īntēpestīvos tīmōres compesce  
 Sol non adiit bis post tempōra gēlīdāe brūmāe  
 Fācies urbis abest : sōdāles, mea cura, absunt.

## EXERCISE XII.

Nam neque vires sunt, neque color qui ante solēbat  
 Et jam sacerdos stricto mucrone constiterat  
 Quis nosset Hectorā si Troja felix fuisset  
 Ars tua, Tiphŷ, si non sit fluctus in æquore, jacet  
 Hic perfidus inclusit nostros fraude locorum  
 Et æstus veniunt et nox videtur immensa  
 Es tristis ? quod causa doloris sum tibi indignor  
 Meosque casus fle : flere est quædam voluptas  
 Juro per mare, per terras, per numina tertia  
 Majus opus inspicere, quod adhuc reliqui sine fine  
 Illic invenies præconia vestri nominis  
 Sed, quid tu posses concedere, nisi peccassem ?  
 Non scribimus hæc, ut quondam in nostris hortis  
 Nunc quoque rudentes Aquilone contenti, stridunt.

## ON THE PENTAMETER.

THE Pentameter consists of five feet, as its name implies, and is divided into two parts ; the first half consisting of two feet, spondees or dactyls, and a long syllable over ; the second half consisting of two dactyls, and a syllable over : these two half feet, if united, would make the fifth foot.

The following are specimens of this verse :—

Sivē dē|ūs ; rēg|nī || cōmmōdā|cārpē mē|ī|  
 Mēntē prē|mit tācī|tā || dissīmūl|ātquē frē|mēns ||  
 Squālēn|tī Di|dō || sānguīnō|lētā cōm|ā.

A pentameter must end with a dissyllable, this being generally a verb, substantive, or possessive pronoun. The last syllable of a pentameter should be long. Such verse as

Qualiter abjectâ de nive manat aquâ,

is to be avoided carefully.

A trisyllabic ending ruins the verse, as will be seen from the following:—

Āmbō | būs mīhī | quæ || cārīŏr | ēst ōcū | lis ||

A quadrisyllable may occasionally be used, as—

Tāntil | lūm vēst | ræ=dēmčřě | sāvītī | æ ||

A five-syllabled word may also occasionally occur, as—

Diffīcīl | īs caūs | æ || mītě | pǎ | trŏcīnī | ūm ||

But the learner is advised to eschew all endings but those formed by dissyllables, or, occasionally, 'est' with an elision, as, Meo est, &c.

Observe that the first half of a pentameter does not very often consist of two spondees.

Also that the first foot in a pentameter, as in a hexameter, is generally a dactyl.

Also that the rhythms of the two halves of a pentameter should not, as a rule, be exactly the same. By paying regard to this, the verse will have the charm of variety.

## EXERCISE XIII.

Hæc causam frūgibus illa lōcum præbet  
 Ut præmia digna sui cultus cāpian  
 Cum lætet spargite sēmen æthēriā āquā  
 Prædæ cōpia māior ērit post messem  
 Nec sēges palleat ægra vītio cœli  
 Luxuriōsa pēreat dīvītiis suis  
 Lŷra nulla jam fulgēbit tōto pōlo  
 Qui in pectōre mēdio mīcat, ērit mersus  
 Frīgida hūmus omne vulnus rēformidat  
 Vestrum ōpus cum tēpido vērē rēdībit  
 Virīs qui terram cōluere da rēquiem  
 Et querna cōrōna vestras fōres prōtēgat  
 Hic hābet sōcium nomen cum Jōve summo  
 Ter quāter in ōre vīri adversi sēdit.

## EXERCISE XIV.

Si prōsēquor tua festa pio offīcio  
 Et longa cōrōna tēgat ornātas fōres  
 Et laurus in mēdiis fōcis ādusta crēpet  
 Parva, sed semper ūvida assīduīs aquis  
 Jam Phœbus jūga ēmērītis ēquīs dempsērat  
 A dextro tōro talia verba ēdīdit  
 Quod mōta ungūla fēcīt aquas obscūras  
 Et sceptrā præstat Jōvi tēnenda sine vi  
 Vertit vasta pondēra in auctōres suos  
 Aurea sinu purpūreo conspīcienda  
 Dignīs fit prētiūm ; nec plācet sibi quisque  
 At lēvitas in lōca summa cœlum tūlit  
 Immenso orbe sustūlit ter jūbar suum  
 Suæque stirpis in urbe māluit cōlī.

## EXERCISE XV.

Et Hesp̃rus ibat rosc̃idus fusco ěquo  
 In primo lim̃ne rūris garr̃ulus erat  
 Instruit Alcīdē illa cult̃ibus suis  
 Dat zōnam quā cincta mōdō fuit tērētem  
 Hābet nīl nīsi Rōmānum quod tueātur  
 Et ěbur consp̃cuum sentit nōva rōbōra  
 Fērax terra ōtia, pontus otia āgit  
 Vulgus prōbat āmic̃itias ūtīlitate  
 Et fides statque cād̃itque cum fortūnā  
 Insignis consp̃cuusque dōmo clārā  
 Unda mār̃is nescit cui dōm̃ino p̃areat  
 Nunc missus sēro vesp̃ere Zēph̃yrus ādest  
 Frēna rēm̃ittit ěquo rīgīdæ cervicis.  
 Video aurīgam dēdisse vēla rāti.

## EXERCISE XVI.

Hoc br̃ve erat quod rēliquit ipsa mōriens  
 Didō concēdit ipsa suā mānu ūsa  
 Ōpes rēge āmisso vāgantur dūbiæ  
 Insūla quam unda frētī Līb̃yci verbērat  
 Hæc tellus, inquit, quantūlacunque, est tua  
 Battus rex ībi erat, hospēs divēs ōpum  
 Nos, ālt, imbelles sūmus, tu fūge sospēs  
 Frāter asp̃erior erat quōvīs æquore  
 Nāṽita dixit, āquas find̃ite rēm̃igio  
 Mox nūdo pēde carpit īter sēcrētūm  
 Ænēas inc̃ipit : turba cētera silet  
 Et insīdias p̃arat, et mōri cūpit ulta  
 Aura, sub verbum, impūlit quērūlas fōres  
 Consciū amnis āquas sustīnuit tēc̃itas.

## EXERCISE XVII.

Per lūdos cēlēbres bōvemque indīgēnam  
Huc via clivis difficīlis prābet īter  
Aspice : nūmen concēdas inesse lōco.  
Annua pompa it per vias vėlātas  
Et porca, mīnor victīma ex hūmli dōmo  
Cōmæ fronte torvā : palla hūmi jācēbat  
Lydius cōthurnus erat alta vincla pēdum  
Narrant compīta secta in multas vias  
Sātis est cessatum : mājus ōpus incīpe  
Ōpus mansūrum sūperstēs post mea fāta  
Vellīte aurea signa dē campo meo  
Non milītiae modo turbīne ēques factus  
Eras fūtūrus summa glōria Pīēridum  
Veste jācente, prāverrunt lātas vias.



## ON THE DISTICH OR COUPLET.

THE sense is generally completed in the couplet, and *never* should flow over from the pentameter into the next line *without any break*.

Sometimes the pentameter may be formed of a clause in apposition to the subject of the hexameter; or of a clause of a purely descriptive character, and therefore equivalent to a parenthesis, the main sentence being continued in the following hexameter; as in the *Fasti* ii. 461 Ovid writes:—

Terribilem quondam fugiens Typhona Dione,  
Tunc quum pro cœlo Juppiter arma tulit,  
Venit ad Euphraten, &c.

If the sense of the hexameter runs over into the pentameter, this last verse usually begins with a dactyl or trochee ( ^ ~ ); as Ovid, *Fasti* ii. 431:—

Quid mihi, clamabat, prodest rapuisse Sabinas  
Romulus? hoc illo sceptrâ tenente fuit.

and *Fasti* ii. 251:—

Corvus inauratum pedibus cratera recurvis  
Tollit, et aerium pervolat altus iter.

It is not usual for the pentameter under these circumstances to begin with a spondee formed by a whole word,

with a pause ; as in the following verse (Ovid, Fasti iii. 758) :—

Concurrunt Satyri, turgentiaque ora parentis  
Rident. Percusso, &c.

Nor for the pentameter, when the sense overflows from the hexameter, to begin with a word of three long syllables, with a pause.

Nor is a choriambus ( - ~ ~ - ), with a pause, very common under these circumstances ; as in Propertius ii. xiv. 16 :—

Atque utinam non tam sero mihi nota fuisset  
Conditio : cineri, &c.

---

One or two miscellaneous remarks may be added here.

A pentameter may not end with a participle, unless the participle be one which has virtually become a substantive or adjective : such are, amans, egens, nocens, equivalent to amator, egenus, sons.

A short vowel followed by a mute and a liquid may either remain short, or be lengthened, on the principle of a vowel being long before two consonants. Tenebræ is either tĕnĕbræ or tēnĕbræ.

But if the vowel is naturally long, it will remain long, although followed by a mute and a liquid.

In mater the first syllable is long ; therefore *matris* is only *mātrīs*, and cannot be *mătrīs*.

A pentameter may not end with any case of *ego*, or *tu*, or *sui* ; but may, and does continually, end with a case of the possessive pronouns, *meus*, *tuus*, or *suus*.

A pentameter (or hexameter) should not end with an adjective, unless it is emphatic, or a predicate : nor with an adverb, unless under rare circumstances ; as in *Tibull. iii. vi. 56* :—

*Perfida, sed quamvis perfida, cara tamen.*

Nor should a pentameter end with a short vowel ; as *Catull. lxxvii. 4* :—

*Mi misero eripuisti omnia nostra bona.*

But *pede*, *Jove*, *nive*, *ope*, *bove*, may be so used.

The last line quoted from *Catullus* suggests another remark : that no elision is allowable between the two halves of the pentameter, a rule never violated by *Ovid*. The long syllable at the end of the first half must be left secure from mutilation.

A rhyme in the pentameter of a single syllable may occur with tolerable frequency ; as :—

*Et paveas causæ forsitan ipsa meæ.*

But it should not be allowed *very* often : and a dissyllabic rhyme should be entirely avoided ; as *Ovid, Heroides ii. 126* :—

*Protinus illa meos auguror esse deos.*

It must not be supposed that because a short vowel, as a rule, remains short, although followed by two consonants at the beginning of the next word, the rule is inviolable. As a matter of fact, a short vowel cannot remain short, if the next word begins with *s* followed by any consonant : fallē scēlēstos would not be permissible, although Ovid uses *littera scripta*, and it is certainly true that the short vowel remains short before *smaragdus*, *Zacynthus*, and one or two other words. On the other hand, the short vowel does not become long before this combination. In other words, as it cannot remain short, or become long, it must be entirely avoided.

---

EXERCISE XVIII. !

Et qui sūbītas flammas dēbuērat exstinguēre  
 Is raptor, prædam tūlit ab igne mēdio  
 Nītitur ut sēnectæ prōffūgæ ālīmenta dēsint  
 Heu nostris mālīs quanto ipse dignior  
 Igītur huic, utcunque licēbit, grātes mēritas  
 Agam semper pro tam mansuēto pectōre  
 At tibi, viōlente, qui me calcasti jācentem  
 Dēbītus hostis ēro quamlibet et mīsēro  
 Hūmor contrārius ignībus esse dēsīnet prius  
 Lūmīnaque sōlis ērunt juncta cum lūnā  
 Eādēque pars cœli Zēphŷros et Euros ēmittet  
 Et Nōtus tēpidus ab axe gēlīdo flābit  
 Et nōva concordia vēniet frātēro fūmo  
 Quem ira vētus sēpārat accensā pyrā.

## EXERCISE XIX.

Tunc igitur grātiā vestri mēriti mōriētur  
 Cum absumpto corpore cinis factus ero  
 Fallar, et tempōra illa sup̄erābit meae vitae  
 Si lēgar tamen a mēmōri postērītate  
 Exsanguia corpōra maestis bustis dēbentur  
 Nōmen hōnorque structos rōgos effūgiunt  
 Et Thēsēus, et qui Ōrestēn cōmītavit, occīdit  
 Sed tamen, ūterque vivit in suas laudes  
 Sēri nēpōtes laudābunt ssepe vos etiam  
 Vestraque glōria clara erit scriptis meis  
 Hēc consilium dāre, illa est pārātior pugnare  
 Hēc aetas suadet bellum, at gērit illa  
 Sic stātuit, nōtāque eādē menses sēcērēvit  
 Jūnius jūvēnum est : sēnum, qui ante fuit.

It must be remembered that, if the verse begins with a word different from the one to which 'que' is attached in lines above, the que must be removed, and attached to the word so put first.

## EXERCISE XX.

Horrueram, fātēbarque ānimum tēcito pallōre  
 Cum dea ipsa sustulit mētūs, quos fēcit  
 Namque ait, O vātes conditor Rōmāni anni  
 Per exiguos mōdos ause rēferre magna  
 Fecisti jus tibi videndi coeleste nūmen  
 Cum condere festa nūmēris tuis plācuit  
 Qui crēdidit corpōra post dēcies sēnos annos  
 Nēcī missa, damnat scēlēris crimīne āvos  
 Vētus fāma ; tum cum terra vōcāta est Sātūrnīa  
 Dicta dei fātīdīci fuere tālia  
 Illum mīsisse Quīrītes strāmīneos in āquam  
 Falsa corpōra jāci exēmplo Hercūlis  
 Tibī vērūm dōcē, urbe tua ripa vētustior  
 Tu bēne pōtes nosse ritus principium.

## EXERCISE XXI.

Vidi hæc loca dēsertas herbas sine mœnibus  
 Utrāque ripa pascēbat bōves sparsos  
 Et quem Tībērim nunc gentes noruntque, timentque  
 Despiciendus eram tunc etiā pēcōri  
 Vēnit plebs, ac disjecta passim per herbas vīrides  
 Pōtat, et quisque accumbit cum pāre suā  
 Pars dūrat sub Jōve : tentōria pauci pōnunt  
 Sunt quibus facta cāsa est frondea e rāmis  
 Ars vento vincitur : nec jam hābēnis mōdērātor  
 At vōtis ūtitur : hic quōque ōpem poscit  
 Phoenissa exul per tūmidas undas jactatur  
 Oppositāque veste lūmina hūmida tēgit  
 Inque æquor pātens, māgistro pugnante frustra  
 Fertur : et hūmus vīsa ex oculis rēfugit.

## EXERCISE XXII.

At dum ibam supplex demissis cervicibus  
 Vilior esse lacu sicco dicēbar  
 Nec jam mihi oppōnere fastūs iniquos quærit  
 Nec pōtest lenta sedēre mihi plōranti  
 Hæc devictis mihi Parthis pōtior victōria  
 Hæc spōlia, reges hæc, hæc erunt curqus mihi  
 Nec tum fulcro lectus sternatur mihi eburno  
 Nec nixa sit in Attālīco mors mea, tōro  
 Tu vērō lacerata nudum pectus sequēris  
 Nec lassa fuēris vocāre nōmen meum  
 Pōnasque oscula suprema in gēlīdis labellis  
 Cum ōnyx plenus Sŷrio mūnere dābitur  
 Deīnde, ūbi ardor suppositus me cinerem fecerit  
 Parvula testa accipiat meos mānes.

## EXERCISE XXIII.

Et sint versus duō ; qui nunc ārida pulvis jăcet  
Hic quondam servus unius Āmoris erat  
Vade nostri mēmor, vento sēcundo rēdītūra  
Illa fortior aura tuos sīnūs impleat  
Tum Nēreūs prōclinet totum mǎre in hęc littōra  
Huc spīrent ventī : aestus huc āquas āgat  
Rōges ipsa plēni Zēphŷri in lintea vēniant  
Ipsa mǎnu tuā mōveas turgīda vēla  
Ēgo pīnum nōtam primus aspīciam de littōre  
Et dicam, illa deos nostros advēhit  
Cum Pergāma bello sūpērāta bīlūstri cādērent  
Ex tot, quōta pars laudīs erat in Ātrīdā  
At mea est sēpōsīta, et dissors ab omni mīlīte  
Glōria, nec alter habet tītūlum mūnēris.

## EXERCISE XXIV.

Utque nōcuit pugnācis iambi rēpertōri  
Sic lingua prōterva sit in tuum exitium  
Utque qui lāsīt Āthēnas pārūm stābīli carmīne  
Pēreas cībo deficiente invīsus  
Sūbeas morsūs Potniādum ēquārū, ut Glaucus  
Sāliasque, ut alter Glaucus in mǎris āquas  
Bībasque sollicito olim Ānŷti doctissimus  
Imperturbato quod reus bībit ōre  
Hęc tibi, quem ira mea dēvōvet mēritīs prēcībus  
Ēvēniant, aut non lēviōra his mālīs  
Utque undā lābente per alternos rēcursūs  
Mollis ārēna presso pēdi subtrāhītur  
Sic nesciō quo tua fortūna semper liquescat  
Effluatque usque lapsa per mēdias mǎnus.

## EXERCISE XXV.

Cômicus ut mēdiis in undis pēriit dum nābat  
 Sic liquor Stȳgius strangūlet et tua ōra  
 Aut ubi naufrāgus sūpērāris ventōsum æquor  
 Ut Palinūrus pēreas hūmo contactā  
 Tu si mōdō sperābis posse quid āgi prēcando  
 Exōra supplīce vōce deos quos cōlis  
 Non illa sinit unquam vānas antistītis sui  
 Prēces esse : hinc pēte ōpem nostris rēbus  
 Si ea jūvērit nos aurā quamlibet exigūā  
 Cymba obrūta rēsurgēt de mēdiis āquis  
 Parva, fāteor, quidē mūnēra pro magnis dantur  
 Cum dāmus verba pro sālūte concessā  
 Vētustas tābīda ferrum lāpīdemque consūmit  
 Resque nulla hābet robur mājus tempōre.

## EXERCISE XXVI.

Si das exīlium mītius rōganti, prōpiusque  
 E poenā meā magna pars ērit lēvāta  
 In mēdios hostes prōjectus ultīma perpētior  
 Nec exul quisquam a pātriā longius abest  
 Hac nīhil est longius nisi frigus et hostis tantum  
 Et unda quæ coit mārīs gēlu adstricto  
 Fas āliquem de sanguīne Lātio nātum prōhībet  
 Salvis Cēsārībus, pāti vincla barbāra  
 Utque deos, cœlumque sublīme tuenti sīmul  
 Jōvi non vācat exīguis rēbus ādesse  
 Sic dum orbem a te pendentem circumspīcis  
 Infēriōra tuas cūras effūgiunt  
 Scīlicet stātionē rēlictā princeps impērii  
 Lēgēres carmīna facta impārībus mōdis.



## EXERCISE XXVII.

Nec tardet te tempus grāve, s̄tiensve Cānicūla  
 Nec via candida per jactas nīves facta  
 Nox, et hiems, viæque longæ, dōlōrēsque s̄vi  
 Et lābor omnis his castris mollibus inest  
 Sæpe imbrem fēres sōlūtum nūbe cœlesti  
 Et frigidus sæpe jācēbis nūdā humo  
 Laudantur carmīna sed magna mūnēra pētuntur  
 Dummōdō dīvēs sit, esse plācet barbārus  
 Aurea sunt sēcūla vērē nunc : auro plūrīmus  
 Hōnos vēnit : āmor auro concīliātur  
 Sub autumno sæpe, cum annus formōsissimus  
 Uvaque plēna purpūreo mēro subrūbet  
 Cum mōdō prēmimur frīgōribus, modo æstu solvīm  
 Non certo āere languor hābet corpōra.

The perfect tense active has two forms of the third plural, ending in 'erunt' and 'ere,' respectively.

The second person singular of the present and imperative and future passive has also two forms, ending in 'ris' and

The learner may, therefore, in the next exercise whichever form will suit. He will understand the form given in the exercise is not necessarily that required by the verse, in order to its due scanning. If one form not do, the other must be tried.

Also, as *que*, *et*, *atque*, or *ac*, mean about the same, the learner must be prepared to substitute any one of them for any other, as the verse requires. For instance, the words given were—

*Perfer, obdūrāque : postmodo mitis erit,*

ese could not form a pentameter. For 'que,' however, substitute 'et,' and the verse runs—

Perfer, et obdura, postmodo mitis erit.

### EXERCISE XXVIII.

Dum licet, annosque vernos etiam nunc editis  
 Ludite ; anni more fluentis aquæ eunt  
 Jam nunc memores estote senectæ venturæ  
 Sic nullum tempus abibit vobis iners  
 Vêtustas anguibus exuitur cum pelle tenui  
 Nec cornua jacta faciunt cervos senes  
 Alios juvant prisca : ego nunc denique me natum  
 Gratulor : hæc ætas meis moribus apta  
 Non quia lentum aurum nunc subducitur terræ  
 Et concha lecta diverso littore venit  
 Nec quia montes effosso marmore decrescunt  
 Nec quia cœruléæ aquæ fugantur mole  
 Obstâ principiis : mēdicīna pāratur sēro  
 Cum mālâ per longas mōras *convulnerunt*.

Other varieties of forms, or contractions, of words useful remember are—nossem, noram, impleram, and the like, : novissem, noveram, impleveram, through all the persons.

Also, amasse, amâram, amassem, for amavisse, amaveram, mavissem. And amaverunt is contracted into amârunt, but t amavere into amâre.

Also, a contracted genitive in 'um,' for orum, is found in me words ; as deûm, virûm, superûm, for deorum, virorum, perorum : and cœlicolûm for cœlicolarum.

The genitive case plural of the present participle ends in either 'um' or 'ium;' the former being, of course, the most useful form for elegiac verse.

Isdem, the dative or ablative plural of idem, can be written isdem; and quibŭs, as quis.

## EXERCISE XXIX.

Nostros enim quidam nŭper libellos *carpserunt*  
 Censurā quorum Mŭsa mea est prŏterva  
 Dummŏdŏ plāceam sic, dum in orbe tŏto canter  
 Quamvŏlet ūnus et alter ōpus impugnent  
 Et carmīna linguæ sâcrilĕgæ tua *laniaverunt*  
 Quo dŭce, Trŏjā huc victos deos pertŭlit  
 Fŏra sunt, lĕges sunt, āmīci quos *tueāre* sunt  
 Per candīda castra tŏgæ urbānæ vāde  
 Tu hoc per terras, quod Jŭppīter in alto æthere  
 Hābes nōmen; tu pater hŏmīnum, *deorum* ille  
 Miles gĕnĕrŏsus ēgrĕdītur ab *isdem* castris  
 E *quibus* quilibet aptus erat dux flĕri  
 Sæpe, tāmen, Procnē, quĕrĕris nimium *properavisse*  
 Virque Tĕreŭs lætus erit frigŏre tuo.

In the following exercises the words forming the distich are not separated, as before, into their own verse. But of course the words may not be placed in any arbitrary order, because the verses convey a meaning, and are, in fact, portions of Latin poems. Within limits, the words of a clause may be arranged amongst themselves with a certain liberty; but, as a rule, the words of one clause may not be introduced amongst those of another. For instance, in the verse—

Sit procul omne nefas: ut ameris, amabilis esto  
 (Let all guilt be far removed: that you may be loved, be  
 [loveable].)

the words of the first clause, from 'sit' to 'nefas,' may be arranged variously, without affecting the sense; but it is clear, that if any word be allowed to intrude into the next clause, the sense will be ruined. If I want to say, in English—

Supposing it rains, I shall get wet :

if I arrange the words so that the clauses become intermixed, and I say—

Supposing wet rains, I shall it get,  
the result is pure nonsense. And the same is true of Latin.

But there are cases where clauses may be introduced entire between portions of another clause. A relative clause, for instance, may follow its antecedent, and the completion of the rest of the antecedent clause be suspended until after the insertion of the relative sentence. For example—

Ut, qui pacato statuisset in orbe columnas,  
Tam durâ traheret mollia pensa manu.

Here the relative clause, *qui . . . columnas*, is introduced after *ut* (*ut* is *qui*, &c.), and finished before the other clause is proceeded with. *But* it would not do equally well, if a part *only* of the relative clause were inserted, then the rest of the antecedent, and afterwards the rest of the relative sentence. This would make the passage hopelessly intricate.

Clauses beginning with *quum*, *quia*, *ubi*, *postquam*, *antequam*, *dum*, *donec*, and the like, may often be introduced into the main sentence, in fitting places.

Inde, coronatis ubi thure piaveris aras,  
Luxerit et totâ flamma secunda domo,  
Sit mensæ ratio, &c.

Here the long sentence, from *coronatis* to *domo*, intervenes, and the main sentence is resumed by *sit mensæ ratio*.

Similarly,

*Hæc alii referant, at vos, quod quisque loquetur,  
Credite.*

Here from *quod* to *loquetur* is *let in*, as it were, between *vos* and *credite*. But, as before remarked, this is a very different thing from writing

*Vos quod credite quisque loquetur,*

which would have another meaning. Ovid means to say, in his verse, "Do you believe what each one shall say?" The other sentence, given above, means, "Each one will speak—a fact which you must believe." And it is a mere chance that it means anything at all; for put the words as follows:—

*Quod vos loquetur credite quisque,*

and there results nonsense.

So an ablative absolute may be introduced into a sentence before it is finished; as—

*Femina Romanis, etiamnunc urbe recenti,  
Immisit soceros.*

Let the learner observe the following lines:—

*Sufficiunt graciles, sed non sine viribus, artus*

*Roma, nisi immensum vires promosset in orbem,  
Stramineis esset, &c.*

*Si tamen exaudis, pulchrâ cum matre, rogantem.*

*At quanto, si forte refers, præsentior ipse.*

*Nos tua sentimus, populus tibi deditus, arma.*

In the last instance 'populus tibi deditus' is in *apposition* to 'nos.'

We see, therefore, that expressions falling under the rule of appositional clauses may be inserted in the main sentence. This of course we should expect beforehand; for such expressions are virtually merely an enlargement of some word in the main sentence, and do not form distinct clauses.

Quæ mihi ventura est, *siquidem ventura*, senectus.

Ecce recens dives, *parto per vulnera censu*,  
Præfertur nobis.

Omnia, *quâ tulerat se dea*, messis erat.

These instances will probably be enough to guard the learner from impossible intermixtures of words.

### EXERCISE XXX.

1. Nec dextera mea infecit pocula mortiferis succis; nec tētra vērēna cuiquam dedit.

2. Nec nos templis ignes sacrilegos admovimus; nec nefanda facta cor meum sollicitant.

3. Nec nos, meditantē insānæ linguæ jurgia, impia ora in adversos deos solvimus.

4. Tum mea pallēbunt rūgōsā ora senectā, et senex rēferam pueris tempōra prisca.

5. Ille dītes ānimos deus facit; ille fērocem contudit; corda mollia dedit indōmītis.

6. Amor hæc et mājōra vālet: sed mūnēra poscite Bacchi; quem vestrūm sicca pocula jūvant?

7. Quid infelix quēror? turpes cūræ discēdite. Lēnæus pāter odit verba tristia.

## EXERCISE XXXI.

1. At sit tibi qui nostro lecto nexisti rētia, sit sōcer æternum, nec dōmus sine mātē.

2. Quid me mittis in tam vastum scribendi æquor ? grandia vēla non sunt apta rāti meæ.

3. Crede mihi, ista jūdicia magnos æquābunt Cāmillos, et tu quōque vēnies in ōra vīrorum (or virūm).

4. Bello nil est ōpus, rōgāmus pacem et <sup>(1)</sup> vēniam ; nec armis victus īnermis laus tibi ēro.

5. Tum quōque ūres non paucos si te bēne nōvīmus ; tum quōque dābis vulnēra multa prāteriens.

6. Si me magna nōmīna pārentum vētērum non commendānt ; si ēques nostri sanguīnis auctor.

7. Nec campus meus innūmēris rēnōvātur ārātris ; et ūterque pārens parcus tempērat sumptūs.

8. At Phœbus, et <sup>(1)</sup> nōvem cōmītes, et <sup>(1)</sup> vītis rēpētor faciant hoc ; et Amor qui dōnat me tibi.

<sup>(1)</sup> The learner must bear in mind the remarks about the substitution of et, que, atque, for each other.

## EXERCISE XXXII.

1. Sit paucis etiamnunc mensibus æquor tūmīdum : ire per invītas āquas expēriemur.

2. Aut continget mihi audācia felix salvo, aut mors finis erit āmōris solliciti.

3. Cum vōluit, nūbīla tōto cælo glōmērantur ; cum vōluit dies fulget in orbe pūro.

4. Hanc nocturnas versam vōlītare per auras ēgo suspīcor et anīle corpus plūmā tēgi.

5. Proāvōs et ātāvōs antīquis sēpulcris ēvōcat, et findit hūmum sōlīdam longo carmīne.

6. Fors dēdit me testem sermōni. Illa tālia mōnēbat ; me dūplīces fōres *occūluerunt*.

7. Et sibi multa rōgent : si multos rogabunt pauca, erit *postmōdō* grandis ācervus de stīpūlā.

## EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. Scilicet, Rōmūlē, māgīs arma quam sīdēra nōvēras,  
fīnītīmosque vincēre mājor cūra erat.

2. Quocunque aspīcīas nisi pontus et āēr nīhīl est; hic  
tūmīdus fluctibus, ille mīnax nūbibus.

3. Utque crīmen mātīs mālæ hīrundo dēpōnat, fācit  
nīdum parvaque tecta sub trābibus.

4. Et ver miscēbitur autumnō, æstas brūmæ; atque  
vesper et ortus erunt rēgio eadem.

5. Quam hic dōlor unquam possit ēvānescēre spātio, aut  
tempus et hōra lēniat ōdium meum.

6. Pax hæc erit nōbis, dōnec vita mănēbit mihi, quæ  
sōlet esse lūpis cum pēcōre infirmo.

7. Committam quīdem prœlia cœpto versu prima, quamvis  
bella non sōleant gēri hoc pēdē.

## EXERCISE XXXIV.

1. Quis nisi īnops mentis, mātrem in nātī fūnēre flēre  
vētet? Illa mōvenda non hoc lōco.

2. Cum lācrīmas dēdērit, ægrumque ānīmum explēverit,  
ille dōlor ēmōdērandus erit verbis.

3. Stultus qui cum possit descendēre ab oblīquo, pugnat  
īre nātātōr in adversas āquas.

4. Si tollas ōtīa, arcus Cūpīdīnis pēriēre, jācentque fāces  
contemptæ et sīne lūce.

5. Et vīdes frēta mōta; et dēbes tīmēre illa; ūtīlior vēlis  
ventus erit postmōdō.

6. Si causa pōtens rētīnēbit te in urbe dōmīnā, accīpe quod  
meum consilium in urbe sit.

7. Forsītan pīgēbit exīre a Lārībūs pātriīs. Sed tāmen  
exībīs; deinde vōles redīre.



## EXERCISE XXXV.

1. Luctāri dēsīne : venti rēfērant tua carbāsa, quāque fl  
vōcant, hac rēmus tibi eat.

2. Trāgici sōnant grande ; ira dēcet tragicos cōthurno ; s  
habendus erit e mediis ūsibus.

3. In adversos hostes liber Iambus stringatur, seu  
seu trāhat ille extrēmum pēdem.

4. Ālii pugnabant armis tardis āpūd Īliōn : Grācia  
vīres suas transtūlerat.

5. Adspīce rāmos curvatos pondēre rāmorū, ut  
sua vix fērat ōnus quod pēpērit.

6. Pastor carmen ārundīne īnēquali mōdūlatur ; nec c  
sēdūla turba, dēsunt cōmītes.

7. Āliā parte sonant silvæ altæ mūgītibus ; et  
quērītūr vītūlum suum abesse.

## EXERCISE XXXVI.

1. Prædator obsidēre campos immensos cūpit, ut  
ovem innūmērā jūgēre multo.

2. Cui cūræ est externus lāpis ; urbiq̄ue tūmultus col  
portatur mille vālīdis jūgis.

3. Et mōle mārē indōmītū claudit, ut intra lentus  
neglīgat mīnas hībernæ adesse.

4. Fusci, quos India torret, illi sint comites ; et ignis  
ēquis admōtis sōlis.

5. Nec mālueris tibi quæcūque per orbem totum, rus  
fortis ārat arva valido bōve.

6. Nec tibi quicquid gemmarum fēlicibus Indis nas  
quā unda Ēōi mārīs rūbet.

7. Quæ vincūla semper māneant, dum sēnectus tarda  
indūcat, cōmasque infīciat.

## EXERCISE XXXVII.

1. Fēlix lex ūna pōnītur Eōis mārītis, quos Aurōra rūbra  
suis ēquis cōlōrat.

2. Namque, ūbi fax ultīma jacta est lecto mortifēro, pia  
turba uxōrum stat cōmis pōsītis.

3. Et hābent certāmen lēthi, quæ vīva conjūgium sēquatur :  
pūdor est mōri non lēuisse.

4. Quondam fēlix agrestum pācāta jūventus, quorum  
dīvitiæ erant messis et arbor.

5. Pompa fuit illis, Cŷdōnia dēcussa rāmo, et cānistrā  
plēna pūniceis rūbis dāre.

6. Et portare ūvas suis frondibus vestītas, aut āvem vāriam  
versicōlōris plūmæ.

7. Auro fīdes pulsa ; auro jūra vēnālia ; lex sēquītur  
aurum ; mox pūdor sīne lēge.

## EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. Ut in præceps rāpit dōmīnum, frustra spumantia frēna  
rētentantem, ēquus dūrior ōris.

2. Ut sūbitus, prōpe jam tellūre prensā, cārīnam portus  
tangentem ventus rapit in alta.

3. Sic aura incerta Cūpidīnis sæpe me refert : Amorque  
purpūreus tēla mōta rēsūmit.

4. Tūtius est tōrum fōvisse, libellos lēgissee, Thrēciam  
lŷram increpuisse dīgītis.

5. At si prōcellæ vōlūcres mea dicta vāna fērunt, tāmen  
Gālātæa æqua sit tuæ puppi.

6. Ipse ego candidus dābo thūra fūmōsis āris : ipse fēram  
mūnēra vōta ante tuos pēdes.

7. Fēmīna Trōjānos itērum fēra mōvēre bella impūlit in  
tuo regno, justē Lātīnē.

## EXERCISE XXXIX.

Why do I relate the last things of which grey old age to me  
(Is) the author? Behold, my years give me something to  
complain of (what I may complain of).

(My) father and uncle carry on wars: from both kingdom  
and home

We are driven: us, thus ejected, the remotest world holds.

*Quid ultimus referre qui canus senectus ego  
Auctor? Ecce, meus annus dant qui queri.  
Pater patruusque gerere bellum: regnumque domusque  
Pelli: ejectus ultimus orbis habere.*

## EXERCISE XL.

He, fierce, alone possesses throne and sceptre:  
We wander, a needy crowd, with a needy old man.  
From (that) nation of brothers you remain, the smallest part.  
I weep for both those who (were) given, and those who gave  
to death.

*Ille ferox solus potiri solium sceptrumque:  
Nos vagari inops turba, cum senex inops.  
De populus frater restare, exiguius pars.  
Flere, quique dare, quique dare lethum.*

## EXERCISE XLI.

Mars, be present, and glut thy sword with impious blood,  
And let your favour support the better cause!  
You shall obtain temples, and, if I am victor, shall be called  
the Avenger.  
He had vowed (this): and returned joyful from the routed  
enemy.

*Mars adesse, et satiare ferrum sceleratus sanguis,  
Favorque tuus stare pro melior causa!  
Ferre templum, et ego victor (abl. absol.) vocari Ultor.  
Vovere: et redire lætus ab fusus hostis.*

## EXERCISE XLII.

They enter the old man's roof, disfigured with black smoke :  
 small fire lurked at the edge of the fuel.  
 He himself, on bended knee, rekindles the flames with his  
 breath,  
 and draws forth and breaks away the shaken brands.

Subire senex tectum (*pl.*) deformis niger fumus :  
 Parvus ignis esse in extremus stipes.  
 Ipse, positus genu, exsuscitare flamma aura,  
 Et promere comminuereque fax quassus.

## EXERCISE XLIII.

Why for you, instead of Libyan lionesses, are there enclosed  
 in the net  
 warlike she-goats, and the frightened hare ?  
 Not to her (lot), she replied, had the woods fallen, but  
 gardens  
 and fields, not to be approached by the warlike beast.

Cur tu, pro Libycus læna, claudi rete  
 Imbellis capra, sollicitusque lepus ?  
 Non se, respondere, silva cedere, sed hortus  
 Arvumque, non adeundus pugnax fera.

## EXERCISE XLIV.

The father of Pelops seeks the apples present (before him),  
 and the same man  
 always wants, always abounds with, liquid waters.  
 Our guilty shade will be lacerated in a thousand ways, and  
 for your  
 punishments Æacus will be ingenious.

Pater Pelops quærere pomum præsens, et idem  
 Semper egere, semper abundare, aqua liquidus.  
 Noxia umbra mille modus lacerari, tuusque  
 In pœna Æacus esse ingeniosus.

## EXERCISE XLV.

He was able to move heavy oaks, and hard adamant,  
And deaf stones by his charms.  
What would it avail, if Phœmius sang to deaf ears ?  
How would a painting delight the wretched Thamyras ?

Ille posse gravis quercus, durumque adamas (*accus. is adamanta*),  
Surdusque saxum suus blanditiæ movere.  
Quid juvare si Phœmius cantare ad surdus auris ?  
Quid picta tabella juvare miser Thamyras ?

## EXERCISE XLVI.

Whither have your ornaments gone ? Why do you wands  
alone,  
Nor the white fillet fasten your wreathed hair ?  
Why do you weep, and spoil your moist eyes with tears ?  
And beat your bared breast with mad hand ?

Quo cultus tuus abire ? quid solus (*fem.*) vagari,  
Nec alba vitta impedire evinctus coma ?  
Quid flere, et corrumpere madidus ocellus lacryma ?  
Plangereque pectus (*pl.*) apertus insanus manus ?

## EXERCISE XLVII.

I myself, under the boughs of the tree, avoided the heat ;  
But still there was heat beneath the bough of the tree.  
Behold, seeking herbage mixed with varied flowers,  
A white cow stood before my eyes.

Ipsæ sub arboreus frons vitare æstus ;  
Sed tamen æstus erat sub frons arboreus.  
Ecce, petere herba immixtus varius flos  
Candida vacca consistere ante meus oculus.

## EXERCISE XLVIII.

ther a crow, gliding with light wings through the air,  
 me, and, chattering, perched on the green ground.  
 and thrice with angry beak pierced the breast of the snowy  
 heifer,  
 and plucked with its mouth the white hairs.

*Huc cornix delapsus levis penna per aura  
 Venire, et garrulus sedere in viridis humus.  
 Terque petulans rostrum pectus (pl.) niveus bos  
 Fodere, et auferre ore albens juba.*

## EXERCISE XLIX.

e land is looked back on too late, when, the cable being  
 loosed,  
 e curved keel runs (out) into the vast briny-deep ;  
 here the troubled sailor dreads the unfavourable gales,  
 d sees death as near as (he sees) the water near.

*Tellus respicere sero ubi, funis solutus,  
 Panda carina in salum immensus currere ;  
 Quâ sollicitus navita ventus iniquus horrere,  
 Et cernere lethum tam prope quam prope aquam.*

## EXERCISE L.

ny do you defraud the full vine of its grapes still growing,  
 d pluck the unripe apples with cruel hand ?  
 en ripe, let them drop of their own accord : if produced,  
 let them grow ;  
 air life is no small reward for a little delay.

*Quid fraudare vitis plenus uva crescens,  
 Pomumque acerbus manus crudelis vellere ?  
 Maturus sponte suâ fluere : sinere natus crescere ;  
 Vita esse non levis pretium mora parva.*

## EXERCISE LI.

I lately saw a horse, struggling against its bonds,  
 Going like a thunderbolt, with resisting mouth.  
 It stood still as soon as it felt the reins slackened,  
 And the bridle lie slack on its streaming mane.

Nuper videre equus tenax contra suos vinclum  
 Ire (*the infinitive to be used*) fulmen modus (modo),  
 reluctans.  
 Consistere ut primum sentire habena concessus,  
 Frenumque (*pl.*) laxum in juba effusa jacere.

## EXERCISE LII.

Behold the new insects assemble, driven on by the tinkling,  
 And where the brazen cymbals make sound the bees follow;  
 Bacchus collects them (while) wandering, and shuts them in  
 a hollow tree,  
 And obtains the prize of the discovered honey.

Ecce novus coire volucris tinnitus actus,  
 Quaque æs movere sonitus apis sequi;  
 Colligere errans, et in arbore claudere inanis  
 Liber, et habere præmium (*pl.*) mel inventus.

## EXERCISE LIII.

Great streams are diminished by many rivulets,  
 And the flame, deprived of fuel removed, perishes.  
 One anchor does not hold the caulked poops (fast) enough;  
 A single hook is not enough for the liquid waters.

Grandis flumen minui multus rivus  
 Cassusque stipes seductus flamma perire.  
 Una ancora non tenere satis puppis ceratus;  
 Unicus hamus non satis est liquidus aqua.

## EXERCISE LIV.

Neither the winds nor showers have hurt Ceres so much,  
 Nor is she so pale, blighted by the marble frost ;  
 As if the sun scorches the moist stalks.  
 Then there is place for your anger, O terrible goddess.

Nec ventus nec imber Ceres tantum nocere,  
 Nec sic marmoreus pallere adustus gelu ;  
 Quantum si culmus Titan incalfacere udus.  
 Tum locus est ira tua, diva timendus.

## EXERCISE LV.

We are three, unwarlike, in number ; a wife without strength,  
 And Laertes, an old man, and Telemachus, a boy.  
 Both the guardian of the oxen and the aged nurse do this,  
 The third (is) the faithful watcher over the unclean sty.

*Unwarlike.* Imbellis.—*Wife.* Uxor.—*Strength.* Vires (plural).  
 —*Laertes.* Lærtēs.—*Telemachus.* Tēlēmāchus.—The 'and' here  
 to be turned by que in both cases.—*Both . . . and.* Turn by  
 que . . . que.—*Aged.* Longævus.—*Nurse.* Nutrix.—The verb  
 (facio) will of course be in the plural.—*Watcher over.* Cura,  
 followed by the genitive.—*Unclean sty.* Immunda hara.

## EXERCISE LVI.

Now there is a crop where Troy was, and to be cut down  
 by the hook.  
 The rich ground is fertilized by Phrygian blood.  
 In this direction Simois used to go : this is the Sigeian land :  
 Here had stood the lofty palace of the old Priam.

*Crop.* Seges.—*To be cut down.* Resecandus.—*Hook.* Falx.—  
*Rich.* Pinguis.—*Is fertilized.* Luxurio (a neuter verb).—*In this*  
*direction.* Hâc.—*Use to go.* Eo (imperfect).—*Sigeian.* Sigēiūs.—  
*Lofty.* Celsus.—*Palace.* Regia.—*Old.* Senex.



## EXERCISE LVII.

If you count time, which we, loving, count well,  
 Our complaint does not come before its day.  
 Often seeing the winds favouring the sky and ocean,  
 I said to myself, If he is well, he is coming.

*Count.* Numero (*sing.*).—*Time.* Tempus, in the plural.—*Complaint.* Querela.—*Its.* Suus.—*Seeing.* Video.—*Favouring.* Favens.—*I.* Ipse.—*He is well.* Ille valet.

## EXERCISE LVIII.

That comely face will be spoilt by long years,  
 And the old wrinkle will be (found) on the aged forehead.  
 And ruinous old age will lay (its) hands on beauty,  
 (Old age) which comes, the step not making (any) sound.

*Comely.* Facies.—*Spoilt.* Vitiare.—*Old.* Senilis.—*Wrinkle.* Ruga.—*Aged.* Antiquus.—*Ruinous.* Damnosus.—*Lay hands on.* Injicere manus, followed by the dative.—*The step, &c.* Passus; turning the clause by the ablative absolute, and inserting it between quæ and venit. See page 33.—*Sound.* Strepitus.

## EXERCISE LIX.

Fire is maintained by the wind: by the wind it is  
 extinguished.

A soft breeze fosters the flames; a greater breeze destroys it  
 I have completed this work: give garlands to my weary  
 keel.

We have reached the port whither my course was (directed).

*Maintained.* Nutrire.—*Extinguished.* Restinguo.—*Fosters.* Alere.—*Greater.* Grandior.—*Destroys.* Necare.—*Completed.* Exigere.—*Garlands.* Sertum (pl.).—*Keel.* Carina.—*Reached.* Con-tingo.—*My course, &c.* Cursus mihi erat.

## EXERCISE LX.

O most just Minos, he said, let there be (some) limit to  
 (my) exile :  
 Let (my) paternal land receive my ashes.  
 Give a return to (my) boy, if the influence of the old man  
 is slighted :  
 If thou dost not wish to spare the boy, spare the old man.

*Minos.* Minōs.—*Limit.* Modus.—*Influence.* Gratia.—*Slighted.* Vilis, agreeing with gratia.—*If thou dost not wish.* Si non vis ;  
 with which words the verse begins.

## EXERCISE LXI.

Behold, Minos possesses the lands, and possesses the waters ;  
 Neither the earth nor wave is open for our flight.  
 A way remains through the sky : by the sky we will  
 attempt to go.  
 O High Jupiter, pardon my attempt.

*Behold.* En !—*Possesses.* Possideo.—*Is open for.* Pateo,  
 governing a dative of the indirect object.—*Through the sky.*  
 Cælum ; the ablative of the means.—*Pardon.* Dare veniam.—  
*Attempt.* Cœptum.

## EXERCISE LXII.

Evils often rouse invention : who ever would believe  
 That man could traverse airy ways ?  
 He disposes in order his oarage of fleet wings,  
 And connects the light work by fastenings of flax.

*Rouse the invention.* Movere ingenium.—*Traverse.* Carpere.—  
*Oarage of.* Remigium ; with which, in the accusative case,  
*fleet wings* is in apposition.—*Fastenings of flax.* Vincula lini.

## EXERCISE LXIII.

Skilfully directed indulgence especially wins over the n  
 Roughness and harsh words provoke hatred.  
 But the swallow, because (it is) wild, is secure from  
     snares of men ;  
 And the Chaonian bird has towers to occupy.

*Skilfully directed.* Dexter. — *Wins over.* Capio. — *Provokes.* Sævus. — *Provoke.* Moveo. — *Is secured from.* Careo. — *Chaonian bird.* Chāōnīs ālēš. — Turn 'towers to occupy' by 'towers it may occupy' (colo). Begin with 'quasque.'

## EXERCISE LXIV.

But since minds vary, we vary (our) arts too.  
 (There are) a thousand forms of evil ; there will  
     thousand of health.  
 Some bodies are hardly cured by the sharp knife :  
 Juices and herbs have been a help to many.

*Too.* Et, preceding immediately the word qualified ! here this word is 'arts.' — *Evil.* Malum. — *Sharp.* Acut *Knife.* Ferrum. — *Juices, herbs.* Succus, herba ; both i singular.

## EXERCISE LXV.

They adorned with boughs the Capitol, which now  
     adorn) with gems,  
 And the senator himself fed his own sheep ;  
 Nor was it any disgrace to have taken peaceful rest on a  
 And to have placed hay beneath the head.

*Adorned.* Orno, using the imperfect tense. — *The Capitol.* 'Capitolia' in the plural. — *Was it.* This must end the 1 meter, being transferred from the third line to the next. — *To have placed.* Suppono, governing a dative.

## EXERCISE LXVI.

The altar gave forth smoke, content with Sabine herbs,  
 And the laurel burnt with no small crackling.  
 If there was any who to chaplets made from the flowers  
     of the meadow  
 Was able to add violets, he was rich.

*Smoke.* Use the plural.—*Burnt.* Adustus.—*No small.* Non exiguus.—*Who.* This must be put in the fourth line, at the beginning.

## ✱ EXERCISE LXVII.

Wars long occupied men : the sword was more serviceable  
 Than the ploughshare : the ploughing bull yielded to the  
     horse.  
 Hoes lay idle ; and spades (were) turned into javelins ;  
 And a helmet was made from the weight of the rake.

*Occupied.* Teneo.—*Ploughing.* Arator.—*Lay idle.* Cesso.—*Rake.* Rastrum.

## EXERCISE LXVIII.

The bull, his fierceness being laid aside, follows the heifer ;  
 (The bull) whom whole glades, whom all the wood fears.  
 The same influence whatever lives beneath the broad sea  
 Preserves, and fills the waters with countless fishes.

*Fierceness.* Feritas.—*Laid aside.* Depositus ; using the ablative absolute.—*Glades.* Saltus.—*Wood.* Nemus.—*Influence.* Vis.

## EXERCISE LXIX.

Under a shady valley is a place with much moisture  
 Damp, of water leaping down from on high ;  
*There* had been as many colours as nature has,  
 And the ground was bright, painted with varied flowers.

*Moisture.* Aspergo.—*From on high.* Ex alto.—*As many as*  
 Tot . . . quot.—*Varied.* Dissimilis. Observe that 'flos' is often  
 used in Latin where we should use the plural.

## EXERCISE LXX.

Numa being king, the fruit not answering to labour, '  
 The prayers of the deceived cultivator were vain ;  
 For at one time the year was dry with cold north winds :  
 Now the field was luxuriant with constant rain.

In the first line the ablative absolute must be used.—*Cultivator.* Colens.—*Vain.* Irritus.—*At one time.* Modo.—*Constant rain.* Aqua assidua.

## EXERCISE LXXI.

These wandered at random in the valleys of shady Ida.  
 Part lie-down, and rest (their) limbs on the soft grass ;  
 These play ; these sleep holds-fast ; part twine (their) arms,  
 And thrice beat the ground with swift foot.

*At random.* Temere.—*Shady.* Opacus.—*Ida.* Īda.—*Rest.*  
 Levare.—*Holds-fast.* Habere.

## EXERCISE LXXII.

After chaos, when first three elements are given to the  
 universe,  
 And all the work (of creation) retired into new shapes,  
 The earth subsided by its own weight, and drew the waters  
 (with it);  
 But (its) lightness bore the heaven to the highest places.

*Elements.* Corpora.—*Retired.* Recedere.

## EXERCISE LXXIII.

To the first mortals (their) harvest was green herbage,  
 Which the earth gave, no one troubling it;  
 And at one time they plucked living grass from the turf;  
 Now their banquets were the top-shoots from the tender  
 bough.

*Herbage.* Herba, used in the plural.—*No one troubling.* Sollicitare. Use the ablative absolute.—*Top-shoots.* Cacumen (sing.).  
 —*From the tender bough* is merely an ablative of material.

## EXERCISE LXXIV.

To the trees return the leaves shorn away by the cold,  
 And the quickening bud swells from the tender vine-shoot.  
 Now the land (is) productive; now (is) the hour for breeding  
 cattle;  
 Now the bird prepares his roofs and abode on the branch.

*Shorn away.* Detonsus.—*Quickenings.* Vividus.—*Vine-shoot.* Calmes.—*Breeding.* Creare. Turn by 'cattle to be bred.'—*Abode.* ar (laris).

## EXERCISE LXXV.

Now the battle-lines had stood, prepared for the sword and death,  
 Now the clarion was about to give the signals for the fight,  
 When the (women) carried off come between both (the)  
 fathers and husbands,  
 And in (their) bosom carry their sons, dear pledges.

*Battle-lines.* *Acies.*—*Clarion.* *Lituus.*—*Both their fathers and* Que . . . que; remembering that 'que' follows in position the word before which it is construed.—*Dear pledges.* This of course is the accusative in apposition to 'sons' (natus).

## EXERCISE LXXVI.

You will, more usefully, waste swords and hurtful darts;  
 There is no need for them: the world enjoys tranquillity.  
 Now let the hoe, and hard fork, and curved ploughshare,  
 (Those) riches of the country, shine: let rust stain arms.

*Waste.* *Carpere.*—*Enjoys tranquillity.* *Otia agere.*—*For* Bidens.—*Curved.* *Aduncus.*—*Rust.* *Situs.*

## EXERCISE LXXVII.

In-course-of-time has increased the love, which is now  
 greatest, of possessing;  
 It scarcely has beyond this any point now to advance to.  
 Now wealth is of more worth than in the years of primitive  
 time,  
 While the people (was) poor, while Rome was new.

*In-course-of-time.* *Tempore.*—*Possessing.* *Habendi.*—*A point, &c.* Turn by 'scarcely has beyond (a point) whither (quo) it can now advance' (progređi).—*Of more worth.* *Pluris.*

## EXERCISE LXXVIII.

The bull panted beneath the curved ploughshare :  
 The land was under the rule of a cultivator :  
 As yet there was no use (made) of a horse ; each bore himself :  
 The sheep went, its body clothed with its own wool.

*Panted.* Anhelare. Use the imperfect throughout.—*Cultivator.* Colens.—*Its body clothed.* Use an accusativus respectûs ; clothed as to its body with its own wool.'

## EXERCISE LXXIX.

Liber gave wine ; each one had borne a crown for himself :  
 A river rolled waters to be mixed copiously.  
 The Naides, some (of them), their hair streaming, without the  
 use of the comb,  
 Part, were present, their hair arranged with art and skill of  
 hand.

*Rolled.* Agere. Use the imperfect.—*Copiously.* Large.—*Their hair.* These words are to be omitted in this line, as they occur at the close of the pentameter.—*Streaming.* Effusus.—*Arranged.* Positus.

## EXERCISE LXXX.

When the dewy hoar-frost is first shaken from the leaves,  
 And the varied foliage has been warmed by the rays,  
 The Hours assemble, girt with painted robes,  
 And gather our gifts into light baskets.

*Hoar-frost.* Pruina.—*Has been warmed.* Intepescere.—*Foliage.* Coma (pl.).—*Girt.* Incinctus.



## EXERCISE LXXXI.

The olives were flourishing : the wanton winds hurt (them).  
The corn crops were flourishing : Ceres (was) injured by hail.

The vine looked hopeful : the heaven grows black from the south winds,

And the leaves are shaken down by the sudden rain.

*Were flourishing.* Florere. Use the imperfect.—*Wanton.* Protervus.—*Looked hopeful.* In spe esse.—*Rain.* Aqua.

## EXERCISE LXXXII.

I enjoy spring always : the year (is) always the brightest (possible).

The tree has leaves, the ground always (supplies) fodder.

I have a fruitful garden in my dower lands.

The breeze fosters it ; it is watered by a fount of liquid water.

*Fodder.* Pabulum. Use the plural.—*Dower lands.* Agri dotales.—*I have is to be turned by est, with a dative : 'there is to me.'*

## EXERCISE LXXXIII.

This (garden) my husband filled with noble flowers,  
And says, Thou, O goddess, have the rule over flowers.

I often wished to count the colours arranged ;

Nor could I : the abundance was too great for numbering.

*Noble flowers.* Flos generosus ; the singular being used, as before noticed.—*Too great.* Turn by 'greater than number.'

## EXERCISE LXXXIV.

Hold, the Father of the Gods scatters through the clouds  
 the sparkling flames,  
 And drains the air with outpoured waters !  
 No other time did the hurled fires fall more frequently ;  
 The king is-terror-stricken, and panic seizes the breasts of the  
 masses.

*Scatters.* Spargere. The word must be placed at the beginning  
 the pentameter.—*Drains.* Siccare.—*At no other time.* Non alias.  
 —*Hurled.* Missus.—*Is-terror-stricken.* Pavere.—*Masses.* Vulgus.

## EXERCISE LXXXV.

A sacred grove lay below the Aventine hill, dark with the  
 shade of the holm oak ;  
 On seeing which you might say, A deity is in it.  
 In the midst (was) grass, and, covered with green moss,  
 A vein of perennial water flowed from the rock.

*Aventine.* Aventinus.—*On seeing which.* Turn this pas-  
 sively, by an ablative absolute ; ‘which being seen.’—*Covered.*  
*Adopertus.*

## EXERCISE LXXXVI.

But the troop of her companions, attendants piled with  
 flowers,  
 Cry, O Persephone, come to thy gifts.  
 When, although called for, she is silent, they fill the moun-  
 tains with cries,  
 And strike their naked bosoms with sorrowful hand.

*Of her companions.* Æqualis, agreeing with ‘troop.’—*Piled.*  
*Cumulatus.*—*Although called for.* Clamatus.

VERSE EXERCISES.

EXERCISE LXXXVII.

Seest thou how the air gleams with odorous fires,  
And the Cilician pistil crackles on the kindled hearths?  
The flame with its glitter strikes the gold of the temple,  
And scatters a tremulous ray on the highest part of  
temple.

*Seest thou how.* Cernere ut, with a subjunctive.—*Cilician pistil* Cilissa spica, meaning saffron.—*Highest part of the temple* Summa ædes.

EXERCISE LXXXVIII.

When the night is now at its middle point, and affords silence  
for sleep,  
And you, O dog and various birds, have become silent,  
He, mindful of the old rite, and fearful of the gods,  
Rises: (his) twin feet have no fastenings.

*At its middle point.* Medius, agreeing with 'night.'—*Silence* Silentium (pl.).—*Fastenings.* Vinculum.

EXERCISE LXXXIX.

When Romulus laid in the tomb his brother's shades,  
And the due-rites (were) paid to Remus, swift to his cost,  
Unhappy Faustus, and Acca with dishevelled hair,  
Sprinkled the burnt bones with their tears.

*When.* Ut.—*Brother's.* Use the adjective 'fraternus,' agreeing with 'shades.'—*Due-rites.* Justa.—*To his cost.* Male.—*Burnt.* crustus.

EXERCISE XC.

Him commanding they desire to embrace, and stretch out their arms :

- The gliding shade escapes their clutching hands.
- When the fleeting image carried sleep away with it,
- 4 Each carries to the king the words of his brother.

*Commanding.* Mandare.—*Clutching.* Prensare.—*Sleep.* The plural of somnus is to be used here.—*Each.* Uterque, with the verb in the plural.

EXERCISE XCI.

Often the wolf, following the lamb, is retained by his voice ;  
Often the lamb stood, when flying from the greedy wolf ;  
Often dogs and hares couched beneath one shade ;  
And the doe stood on the rock, next to the lioness.

*By his voice.* The preposition is to be inserted, contrary to the usual practice ; the ablative of the *instrument*, as distinguished from the ablative of the *agent*, generally requiring no preposition.  
—*Couched.* Cumbere.—*Lioness.* Lea ; a rarer word than leæna.

EXERCISE XCII.

‘ If it is a crime, let the penalty of the offence committed flow over to me :  
Let Rome be free by the loss of my head.’  
He spoke, and burst in : the goddess, (thus) carried off,  
approved the deed,  
And was saved by the duteous-act of her own pontifex.

*Offence committed.* Commissum.—*Flow over.* Redundare.—*Duteous-act.* Munus.

## EXERCISE XCIII.

They change their city by exile, and retire to Tibur.  
 At a certain time (of old) Tibur was exile.  
 The hollow pipe is missed on the stage, is missed at the  
 altars :  
 No dirge leads forth the last couches (biers).

*To Tibur.* As Tibur is the name of a town, no preposition of course is required.—*Is missed.* Quæri.—*Last couches.* *Tos supremi* ; although *lectus* is the common word for a funeral bier.

## EXERCISE XCIV.

The frightened horses are terrified, and, held back in vain,  
 Drag their master through the rocks and hard stones.  
 He had fallen from his car; and the reins entangling his limb  
 Hippolytus was hurried away, with lacerated body.

*Frightened.* *Sollicitus.*—*Entangling.* *Morans* ; the ablative absolute being used.

## EXERCISE XCV.

By chance under the shady valleys of wooded Ida  
 There was a white bull, the glory of the herd,  
 Marked with a small black (spot) between mid horns :  
 It was the only patch ; the rest was of (the colour of) milk.

*Wooded.* *Nemorosus.*—*A small black spot.* *Tenui nigro.*—*Patch.* *Labes.*—*The rest.* *Cetera* (neut. pl.).

## EXERCISE XCVI.

What is more hard than the rock, what softer than the wave ?  
Still, hard rocks are hollowed by soft water.  
An iron ring is consumed by constant use,  
The curved ploughshare perishes by constant (friction against  
the) ground.

*More hard.* The comparative here is to be formed by  
magis.—*Constant.* Assiduus.—(*Friction against the*) ground.  
Use simply humus.

## EXERCISE XCVII.

But always seem about to give what you will not really have  
given.  
So the sterile field often has deceived its lord ;  
So the gambler is not slow to lose, lest he should have lost,  
And the cozening die recalls the eager hands.

*About to give.* Use the future participle.—*Deceived.* Fallere.—  
*Gambler.* Lusor.—*Is not slow.* Cessare.—*Cozening.* Blandus.—  
*Die.* Alea.

## EXERCISE XCVIII.

Still do thou carry funeral gifts to (me) dead,  
And give garlands moistened from thy tears.  
Although fire shall have changed my body to ashes,  
The sad remains will feel the pious duty.

*Dead.* Exstinctus.—*Remains.* Favilla, to be used in the  
singular.

## EXERCISE XCIX.

Follow me, with the wings given (you); I will go in advance;  
Let it be your care to follow: with me as your guide you  
will be safe.

Whilst he advises, he fits the contrivance to the boy; and  
shows him how to move,

As their mother instructs the weak birds.

*Follow.* Sectari.—*In advance.* Prævius.—*Guide.* Dux. Use the ablative absolute, as in Horace, 'Teucro duce.'—*Contrivance.* Opus.—*How to move.* The infinitive is required in this sense, and the passive must be used.—*Instructs.* Erudire.

## EXERCISE C.

Then he fits to (his) shoulders the wings made for himself,  
And timidly poises his body through the new path:  
And now, about to fly, he gave kisses to his little son;  
Nor did the father's cheeks repress his tears.

*Fits.* Accommodare.—*Body.* The plural can be used of corpus.—*The father's.* Use the adjective patrius, agreeing with 'cheeks.'—*Repress.* Continere.

## EXERCISE CI.

The fastenings give way, and the wax melts, now that the  
Sun-God is nearer;

Nor do the moved arms hold the thin breezes.

Terrified, from the highest heaven he looked down on the  
waters:

The rising night came over his eyes, with panic fear.

*Give way.* Labare.—*Now that the Sun-God, &c.* Use deus propior, putting the words in the ablative absolute.—*Rising.* Obortus.—*Panic.* Pavidus.

## EXERCISE CII.

The same earth does not bear all things. For vines that  
(land)

Is suited : this for olives : in this grain flourishes successfully.  
In (men's) breasts there are as many characters as figures in  
the world :

He who is wise will be fitted to cope with numberless  
characters.

*Is suited.* Convenire.—*Grain.* Farra.—*Wise.* Sapere.—*Fitted to cope with.* Aptus.—*Characters.* Mos (pl).

## EXERCISE CIII.

I wish not for the riches of forefathers, and crop  
Which a harvest stored by an old ancestor bore :  
A small crop is enough. It is enough to rest in one's bed,  
If one may, and to refresh one's limbs on the wonted couch.

*I wish for.* Requirere.—*Forefathers.* Patres.—*Stored.* Conditus.  
*By an old ancestor.* The preposition may be (in poetry) sometimes omitted with the agent, as well as with the instrument.—  
*If one may.* Si licet.—*Refresh.* Levare.

## EXERCISE CIV.

Here dances and songs are rife, and wandering all around  
The birds sound forth a sweet song with slender throat.  
A crop, uncultivated, bears cassia, and through whole fields  
The kindly earth flowers with perfumed roses.

*Dances.* Chorea.—*All around.* Passim.—*Uncultivated.* Non cultus.—*Perfumed.* Odoratus.



## EXERCISE CV.

Bacchus also gave the breast of the husbandman, worn  
     great toil,  
 To be softened with exultation.  
 Bacchus also brings rest to afflicted mortals,  
 Although their limbs sound, struck by the hard fetter.

*Gave.* This word ends the pentameter ; and breast (pect  
 also is to be placed in the second line.—*Softened.* Dissolues  
 (for dissolvendus) ; the first three syllables forming a dactyl.  
*Exultation.* Lætitia.—*Although.* Licet.

## EXERCISE CVI.

Not to you are sad cares, nor mourning, Osiris,  
 But the chorus, and song, and light love, are suited ;  
 But varied flowers, and the forehead crowned with  
     clusters ;  
 But the saffron robe, flowing down to your tender feet.

*Crowned.* Redimitus. — *Ivy-clusters.* Corymbus. — *Saffron*  
*Luteus.*—*Flowing down.* Fusus.

## EXERCISE CVII.

Why dost thou marvel at so many shapes of mine in one be  
 Hear the ancestral marks of the god Vertumnus.  
 This crowd delights me ; nor do I exult in an ivory tem  
 It is enough to be able to see the Roman forum.

*So many shapes of mine.* Tot formæ meæ. As a rule it is  
 good to have three words thus in agreement in one verse ; b  
 is not objectionable here.—*Ancestral.* Paternus.

## EXERCISE CVIII.

By this path once the Tiberinus directed its course; and they  
 say  
 That sounds of oars were heard through the lashed shallows :  
 But after that he yielded so much to his foster-sons,  
 I am called the god Vertumnus, from the changed river.

*By this path.* Hâc (understanding viâ).—*Lashed.* Pulsus.—*Foster-sons.* Alumnus.—*River.* Amnis.

## EXERCISE CIX.

For me the first grape alters its colours on the darkening  
 clusters,  
 And the bearded blade swells with milky produce.  
 Here sweet cherries, here autumnal plums,  
 You notice, and the mulberries to redden on the summer  
 day.

*Changes colour.* Variare, used as a neuter verb.—*Blade.* Coma.  
 —*With produce.* Fruge.—*On the summer day.* This will be in  
 the ablative of 'time when.'—*To redden.* The construction  
 changes after 'cernis' from the accusative ('cherries') to the  
 infinitive and accusative ('mulberries to redden').

## EXERCISE CX.

We will bravely suffer both the sword and the cruel fires ;  
 Only let me have liberty to speak what my anger may wish.  
 Do you remain, to whom the god has listened with com-  
 pliant ear,  
 And may you always be equally-paired in a safe love.

*Both . . . and.* Et . . . et.—*Listened.* Annuere.—*Compliant.*  
*Facilis.*—*Equally-paired.* Pares.

## EXERCISE CXI.

O what does the heavy weight of rich gold profit me,  
 And if a thousand oxen plough the rich fields?  
 Or what a house profit (me), resting on Phrygian columns,  
 Whether yours, O Ismarus, or yours, O Carystus?

*Plough.* Findere.—*Fields.* Rus (pl).—*Resting on.* Cf. Ovid, Epist. ex Ponto III. ii. 49: *Templa manent hodie vastis innixa columnis.*—*Whether . . . or.* Sive . . . sive. Of course 'yours' agrees with 'columns.'

## EXERCISE CXII.

Formerly there was great reverence (shown) for the hoary  
 head,  
 And the old (man's) wrinkle was (held) in its due value.  
 The youth carried on the work of Mars, and spirited wars;  
 And were present on guard for their gods.

*Hoary.* Canus.—*The (old man's) wrinkle.* Ruga senilia.—*Its due value.* Pretium suum.—*Spirited.* Animosus. Use the imperfect of the verb.—*Present on guard.* Adesse in stations.

## EXERCISE CXIII.

The roofs which you now see (covered) with bronze, you  
 would then see (covered) with straw,  
 And the wall was woven of tough osier.  
 This small place, which sustains the halls of Vesta,  
 Was then the great palace of unshorn Numa.

*Bronze.* Æs.—*Straw.* Stipula. Tecta is only to be used once for 'roofs covered.'—*Wall.* This was the wall of a house, and therefore paries must be used.—*Tough osier.* Vimen lentum.—*Small.* Exiguus.—*Halls.* Atrium.—*Unshorn.* Intonsus.—*Numa.* Nūmā.

## EXERCISE CXIV.

Under a sunny hill a grove crowded with the oak  
 Stood ; and many a bird lurked in the branches.  
 There was close by a plot, perfectly green with grassy lawn,  
 Moist from the drops of the softly sounding water.

*Sunny hill.* Collis apricus.—*Crowded with oak.* Celeberrimus ilice.—*Many a bird.* Multa avis.—*Lurked.* Latere.—*Was close by.* Subesse.—*Plot.* Area.—For 'perfectly green' use the superlative of viridis.—*Moist from.* Uvida de.—*Softly.* The adverbs of dulcis and lenis are simply the neuters singular of those adjectives.

## EXERCISE CXV.

Thou hast the mere show of a fountain ; both rain, and melted  
 snows,  
 Riches which the sluggish winter supplies to thee.  
 Either muddy, thou runnest thy career in the winter season ;  
 Or dusty, pressest the arid ground.

*Mere show.* Instar.—*Both...and.* Que...que.—*Melted.* Solutus.—*Riches which.* Quas divitias.—*Supplies.* Ministrare.—*Muddy.* Lutulentus.—*Runnest thy career.* Agere cursus.—*Winter.* Brumalis, agreeing with tempus.—*Arid ground.* Arens humus.

## EXERCISE CXVI.

Live pious : though pious, you will die. Duly observe sacred  
 rites ; though observing them,  
 Gloomy death will drag you from the temples to the hollow  
 tomb.  
 Trust to good poems : lo ! Tibullus lies (dead).  
 From one so great scarce remains (that) which a small urn  
 holds.

*Though pious.* Pius.—*Duly observe sacred rites.* Colere sacra.—*Gloomy.* Gravis.—*Tomb.* Bustum (pl.).—*Trust to.* Confidere, followed by a dative.—*Tibullus.* Tibullus.—*From one so great.* E tanto.—*Holds.* Capere.

## EXERCISE CXVII.

This (man) believes me despoiled by the heats ; this by the cold ;

Another thinks it to be the fault of the hail.

But to me neither hail, hateful to hardy rustics,

Nor wind, or sun, or frost, has been injurious.

*Despoiled.* Spoliatus (feminine).—*Heats.* Æstus (pl).—*Another thinks.* Turn by Est quoque qui putet.—*Fault.* Crimen.—*Hardy rustics.* Durus colonus.—*Or sun.* Sol ve.—*Injurious.* Fraudi (a double-dative construction, like 'Mare nautis exitio est').

## EXERCISE CXVIII.

Often you have thought that my leaves trembled before the wind :

But the cause of (that) trembling was fear in us.

If I have deserved it, and I seem guilty, place me on the flame,

And burn our limbs in the smoky hearths.

*You have thought.* Putastis, for putavistis.—*Trembled before the wind.* Tremuisse vento.—*Trembling.* Tremor.—*Deserved.* Merere.—*Guilty.* Nocens.—*Place on.* Imponere, followed by a dative.—*Burn.* Urere (pl. imperat).—*Smoky.* Fumosus.

## EXERCISE CXIX.

If I have deserved it, and I seem guilty, lop me down with the axe ;

And let it be permitted to (me) wretched to be a disgrace once for all.

you have no reason why I should be burnt, nor why I should be lopped down,  
are me : so may you accomplish the journey you have begun.

*Lop me down.* Excidere.—*Axe.* Ferrum.—*Permitted.* Licere (used impersonally).—*To me wretched.* Miser (dat. sing. fem.).— *disgrace.* Dedecus.—*Once for all.* Semel. As this is an aphatic adverb, it may end the verse.—*Have no reason why,* . Nec cur urar . . . habetis.—*Accomplish.* Perficere.—*You ve begun.*—Cepit, a participle agreeing with 'journey.'

## EXERCISE CXX.

ie compelled bulls to give their neck to the yoke ;  
ien the ground, dug up, first saw the suns.  
opper was in request ; the iron mass lay hid :  
las, how it ought to have been covered (by the earth)  
perpetually!

*Compelled.* Cogere.—*To give.* Præbere.—*Ground dug up.* arvus eruta.—*In request.* In pretio.—*Iron.* Chälŷbētŷs, an jective, agreeing with massa.—*Lay hid.* The imperfect is the tural tense here.—*Ought to have been covered.* Remember at when debeo, oportet, &c., are thus used, they are put in the rfect tense, and the infinitive following them in the present : bui facere, not debeo fecisse.

## EXERCISE CXXI.

o you he shall transfer the torments of old criminals :  
o the ancient spirits you will be a cause of rest.  
Sisyphus, you will have (some one) to whom to give up  
your rolling load :  
ow the swift wheels will whirl round new limbs.

*Transfer.* Transcribere.—*Criminals.* Reus.—*Spirits.* Manes.  
*Ancient.* Antiquus.—*Sisyphus.* Sisŷphŷs.—*Rolling load.* ndus revolvibile.—*To give up.* The form of the sentence is : abere cui tradas. Observe the position in which a relative use may be placed.—*Whirl round.* Versare.

## EXERCISE CXXII.

For how many flowers spring up in Sicilian Hybla,  
 Or how many crocuses the Cilician land bears, I could  
 tell.  
 Nor, when sad winter has bristled with the wings of Aeolus,  
 With how many a hailstorm Athos is made white.

Begin with *Non ego*, and put *dicam* with the second clause in the pentameter.—*How many*. Quot. The verb will be the subjunctive mood.—*Cilician*. Cilissa.—*Bristled*. Inhorreo.—*Hailstorm*. Grando.—*Athos*. Athos.—*Made white*. Fecit albus.

## EXERCISE CXXIII.

There shall not fall to your lot funeral obsequies and the  
 tears of your friends :  
 You shall be cast forth, a person undeplored.  
 The very flames, which devour all things (else), shall shun you ;  
 The just ground shall reject the hateful corpse.

*Fall to your lot*. Contingere.—*Funeral obsequies*. Funus.—*Your friends*. Tui.—*A person undeplored*. Caput indeploratum.—*Very*. Ipse.—*Devour*. Carpere.—*Ground*. Humus.—*Reject*. Respuere.

## EXERCISE CXXIV.

The drop hollows the stone ; a ring is wasted by wearing ;  
 And the curved ploughshare is worn by the pressed ground.  
 Shall devouring time, therefore, destroy all things, except  
 us ?  
 Death even, conquered by my hardness, is slow to come.

*Hollows*. Cavare.—*Wasted by wearing*. Usu consumi.—*Curved*. Aduncus.—*Is worn*. Teri.—*Destroy*. Perdere.—*Even*. Quoque.—*Hardness*. Duritia.—*Is slow to come*. Cessare.

## EXERCISE CXXV.

- By poem(s) virtue is made long-lived ; and, secure from the sepulchre,  
 - Obtains recognition from late posterity.  
 - Wasting age consumes iron and stone ;  
 And nothing has greater strength than time.

*Is made long-lived.* Fit vivax.—*Secure from.* Expers, followed by a genitive.—*Obtains recognition.* Notitiam habere, governing a genitive.—*Wasting.* Tabidus.—*Age.* Vetustas.—*Nothing.* Nulla res.—*Strength.* Robur.

## EXERCISE CXXVI.

Now chase the headlong hare, with cunning hound ;  
 Now stretch your nets on the leafy peaks ;  
 Or terrify the timid deer with the variegated scare-line ;  
 Or let the boar fall, pierced by the spear at its breast.

*Headlong.* Pronus.—*Hound.* Catulus.—*Peaks.* Jugum.—*Scare-line.* Formido (a line hung with feathers).—*Pierced.* Fossus.—*At its breast.* Adversus, agreeing with spear (cuspis).

## EXERCISE CXXVII.

Order the tamed bulls to place their necks beneath the load,  
 That the curved ploughshare may wound the hard ground.  
 Bury the seeds of Ceres in the turned earth,  
 Which the land may return to you, with plenteous interest.

*Place beneath.* Supponere, followed by a dative.—*Curved.* Aduncus.—*Of Ceres.* Use the adjective Cerealis, agreeing with 'seeds.'—*Turned.* Versatus.—*Interest.* Fœnus.



## EXERCISE CXXVIII.

See the streams gliding with pleasant murmur ;  
 See the sheep grazing on the fertile grass.  
 Behold, the she-goats seek the cliffs and rugged rocks :  
 They will now bring back full udders for their kids.

*See.* Adspicere.—*Grazing.* Tondens, with an accusative.—*Rugged.* Præruptus.

## EXERCISE CXXIX.

Either, if you can, try to allay fires (when) new,  
 Or when they have collapsed by their own force.  
 When (their) fury is in (full) course, yield to the fury in its  
     career :  
 Every (wild) impulse affords difficult access.

*Allay.* Sedare.—*Fires.* Incendium.—*Collapsed.* Procumbere.—*By.* Can either be turned by a simple ablative of the instrument, or by 'per.'—*Full course.* Cursus.—*In its career.* Use the participle currens.—*Impulse.* Impetus.—*Access.* Aditus, to be put in the plural.

## EXERCISE CXXX.

Thou didst everything (thou couldst) that the crafty stranger  
     might not depart :  
 He gave his full sails to the flight he had resolved on.  
 (Thou) who wert able to change men into a thousand figures,  
 Wert not able to change the laws of thy own mind.

*That . . . might not.* Ne . . . abiret.—*He had resolved on.* Certus, agreeing with '*flight.*'—*Change.* Vertere.—*Laws.* Jus (plural).

## EXERCISE CXXXI.

Whilst I speak, and equally desire and fear to be torn back,  
 With what force, alas, the wave lashes the side (of the ship)!  
 Spare me, spare, ye deities of the blue sea;  
 And let it be enough that Jove is unfriendly to me.

*Equally.* Pariter.—*Torn back.* Revelli.—*Force.* Vires.—*Lashed.* Increpare.—*Deities.* Numen.—*Blue.* Cæruleus.—*Let it be enough.* Sit satis.—*Unfriendly.* Infestus.

## EXERCISE CXXXII.

Whilst fortune aids, and smiles with serene face,  
 All things follow resources (as yet) unimpaired:  
 But as soon as it has thundered, they fly; nor is *he* known to  
     any  
 Who lately was girt round with troops of companions.

*Aids.* Juvare.—*Smiles.* Ridere.—*Resources unimpaired.* Indelibatæ opes.—*As soon as.* Simul.—*Thundered.* Intonare.—*Is known.* Nosci.—*Lately.* Modo.—*Troops.* Agmina.

## EXERCISE CXXXIII.

The earth shall bear stars; the heaven shall be cleft by the  
     plough:  
 The wave shall give (forth) flames; and the fire shall give  
     (forth) waters.  
 All things will go (on) diametrically opposite (to what they  
     were) by the laws of nature;  
 And no part of the universe shall hold its proper-course.

*Cleft.* Findi.—*Diametrically opposite.* Præposterus.—*Universe.* Mundus.—*Its proper course.* Iter suum.

### EXERCISE CXXXIV.

If I had a voice unbroken, a breast firmer than brass,  
And more mouths (than one), with more tongues,  
Still I could not, for that, embrace in words all things;  
The (abundance of) matter quite surpassing my strength

*If I had.* Turn by *si mihi forent*; the verb '*forent*' comes the end of the pentameter.—*Unbroken.* *Infragilis.*—*Brass.*—*More mouths.* *Ora plura.*—*For that.* *Idcirco.*—*Embrace.* *Complecti.*—*Matter quite surpassing.* *Materia exsuperans*; *t* turned by the ablative absolute.

### EXERCISE CXXXV.

You see how doves come to shining roofs:  
A tower not clean would receive no birds (within it).  
Ants never move towards empty granaries.  
No friends will flock to wealth if lost.

*You see how.* *Aspiciis ut*, followed by a subjunctive.—*Shining.* *Candidus.*—*Not clean.* *Sordidus.*—*Move towards.* *Tendere ad.*—*Empty.* *Inanis.*—*No friends will flock.* *Nullus amicus ibit.*—*Lost.* *Amissus.*

### EXERCISE CXXXVI.

Writings bear (the lapse of) years: by writings you know  
Agamemnon,  
And whoever bore arms against or with him.  
Who would know Thebes and the seven leaders without  
song,  
And whatever was after these events, and whatever was  
before?

*Writings.* *Scripta* (neut. pl.).—*Agamemnon.* Use the Greek accusative, *Āgāmēmnoñā*.—Remember that '*I know*' is '*novi*,' not *nosco*.—*Or with.* *Vel simul.*—*These events.* *Hæc.*—Observe that '*et*' can be the second word of a clause. It must be so placed here.

## EXERCISE CXXXVII.

Although you always showed true love for me,  
 Still this love was increased by adversity :  
 And he who saw your tears and mine (flowing) equally  
 Would believe that two (persons) were about to undergo  
 punishment.

*Although.* Quum, followed by the subjunctive. — *Showed.* Præstare. — *Was increased by.* Crescere. — *Adversity.* Adversum tempus. — *And he who.* Quique. — *Mine.* Noster. — *Equally.* Pariter. — *Undergo punishment.* Pœnam pati. With the future infinitive the auxiliary 'esse' may be omitted.

## EXERCISE CXXXVIII.

You also, formerly the (very) confidence of our interests—  
 (You) who were a refuge for me—(you) who were a harbour  
 for me—  
 Do you also abandon the cause of the friend taken in hand  
 (by you),  
 And so quickly throw aside the pious burden of duty ?

*Confidence, &c.* Fiducia rerum nostrarum. — *Refuge.* Confugium. — *Abandon.* Dimittere. — *Taken in hand.* Susceptus, agreeing with 'friend,' not with 'cause.' — *Throw aside.* Ponere. — *Duty.* Officium. Begin the verse with Officiique.

## EXERCISE CXXXIX.

Assuredly probity, tried by adversity,  
 Draws material for praise from a time of sadness.  
 If hardy Ulysses had seen nothing hostile,  
 Penelope would be happy, but without praise.

*Assuredly.* Scilicet. — *Tried by adversity.* Exercitus adversis rebus. — *Draws, &c.* Habere materiam, followed by a genitive. — *Of sadness.* Tristis, agreeing with 'time.' — *Hardy.* Durus. — *Nothing hostile.* Nihil infesti. — *Penelope.* Pēnelōpē.

## EXERCISE CXL.

Many as the reeds by which the wet ditches are crowded,  
 Many as the bees which flowery Hybla supports,  
 Of evils, so thick, a crowd surrounds me;  
 Believe me, our complaint is less than the truth.

*Many as.* Turn by 'by how many a reed,' quam multâ arundine.—*Crowded.* Celebrare.—*Supports.* Tueri. The words 'many as' are to be turned as in the first verse.—*Surround.* Circumstare.—*Less than the truth.* Vero est minor. Of course minor, although an adjective, can here end the verse, as being a predicate.

## EXERCISE CXLI.

Poems come forth, drawn from a serene mind:  
 Our times are clouded by sudden evils.  
 Poems require retirement and ease (on the part) of the  
 writer:  
 Me the sea, me the winds, me the wild winter tosses.

*Drawn from.* Deductus.—*Clouded by.* Nubilus.—*Retirement.* Secessus.—*Require.* Quærere.—*Tosses.* Jactare.

## EXERCISE CXLII.

It is something, that one falling either by his natural fate or  
 the sword  
 Should lay his dying body in the solid ground;  
 And to give some remains to his friends, to hope for a tomb,  
 And not to be food for the fishes of the sea.

*It is something.* Est aliquid.—*Natural fate.* Fatum suum.—*Either . . . or.* Ve . . . ve.—*Lay.* Ponere.—*Give some remains to his friends.* Mandare aliquid suis.—*Of the sea.* Æquoreus, agreeing with 'fishes.'

## EXERCISE CXLIII.

When the saddest image of that night rises before me,  
 Which was for me the last period (spent) in the city ;  
 When I recall the night on which I left so many things  
     dear to me,  
 Now also the tear-drop trickles from my eye.

*That.* Ille ; the genitive being illius, as here, or illius.—*Rises before me.* Subire.—*Last period.* Tempus supremum.—*Recall.* Repetere.—*Tear-drop.* Gutta.—*Trickles.* Labi.

## EXERCISE CXLIV.

I address for the last time, about to depart, my sorrowing  
     friends,  
 Who, from those (who were) lately (so) many, were reduced  
     to one or two.  
 My loving wife held (me) weeping, herself weeping more  
     bitterly ;  
 A shower (of tears) ever falling down her innocent cheeks.

*For the last time.* Extremum (adverb).—*From those, &c.* Use modo de multis.—*Reduced to one or two.* Unus et alter erant.—*Weeping more bitterly.* Flens acrius. In a sentence of this sort the words which are repeated—like *weeping, herself weeping*—should be put, if possible, near together.—*Shower.* Imber.—*Down.* Per.—*Innocent.* Indignus (that is, worthy a better fate).

## EXERCISE CXLV.

But then my wife, clinging to my arms as I departed,  
 Mingled these sad words with her tears :  
 ‘ You cannot be torn from me. Oh ! ’ she said, ‘ together,  
     together, we will go ;  
 I will follow you : and I will be the wife, an exile of an  
     exile.’

*Clinging to my arms, &c.* Use inhærere humeris abeuntis.—*Mingled.* Miscere.—*Torn away from me.* Avellere.—*An exile.* See the note above (CXLIV.) about the position.

## EXERCISE CXLVI.

The deeds of the leader will live, and the hard-won glory of  
his exploits :

This remains ; this alone escapes the greedy funeral pyres.  
He will be a part of history, and be read in every age ;  
And will give himself (to be) a subject for clever writers  
and poems.

*Hard-won.* Operosus.—*Exploits.* Res (pl.).—*Alone escapes.* Effugit una.—*Funeral pyres.* Rogus.—*History.* Historiæ.—*Every age.* Totum ævum.—*A subject for clever writers.* Opus ingeniis ; where opus is in apposition to 'se.'

## EXERCISE CXLVII.

Fates remain for all : there awaits all the greedy  
Ferryman, and (that) one boat, scarce enough for the crowd.  
Thither we are all tending : we hasten to one goal :  
Gloomy Death calls all things under his laws.

*Remain for.* Manere, followed by an accusative.—*There awaits.* Expectat.—*Greedy.* Avarus.—*Ferryman.* Portitor.—*Boat.* Ratis.—*Enough.* Satis, used as an adjective.—*Tend.* Tendere.—*Goal.* Meta.—*Gloomy.* Ater.—*Under.* Sub, followed by an accusative, as there is a verb of motion (vocare).

## EXERCISE CXLVIII.

Moreover, the stars are reported to have fled from the sky,  
And the day-star to have deserted his usual paths.  
The day-star appeared to no one in the whole world ;  
And the day came, the star not leading the way.

*Moreover.* Quinetiam.—*Are reported.* Ferri.—*Day-star.* Lucifer.—*And is et* ; a word which does not necessarily begin a sentence, but may come in the second place.—*Deserted.* Destituere.—*Appeared.* Comparere.—*The star not leading the way.* Turn by the ablative absolute, using præire, and inserting the clause between venit and dies. Observe that præeunte is regarded as beginning with two short syllables (præeuntē).

EXERCISE CXLIX.

At the law of death is rigid, and inevitable :  
 The threads of (fate) stand ratified, not to be respun by any  
 hand.  
 Suppress now tears ; (he) is not revocable by them  
 Whom once the sailor (Charon) has carried in his shadow-  
 bearing skiff.

*Law.* Jus.—*Inevitable.* Inevitabilis. This word can only  
 occur towards the close of the verse, followed by a spondee.—  
*Threaded.* Ratus.—*Respun.* Renere; the gerundive in 'dus'  
 being used, agreeing with threads (filum), and followed here by  
 instrumental ablative, not, as usual, by a dative.—*Suppress.*  
 Primere (imperat. sing.).—*By them.* Iste.—*Once.* Semel.—  
*Shadow-bearing skiff.* Umbrifera linter.

EXERCISE CL.

1. As long as you shall be prosperous, you will count  
 my friends : if the times shall have proved cloudy, you  
 will be alone.

*As long as.* Donec.—*Count.* Numerare.—*Cloudy.* Nubilus.

2. Such is the state, such now the position, of my affairs,  
 that there ought to be no limit to tears.

*Such.* Is.—*State.* Status.—*Position.* Fortuna.—*Ought to be.*  
 mere adesse. Observe that debeo is not an impersonal verb.

EXERCISE CLI.

3. As the shadow is the companion to those who go  
 through the rays of the sun ; when this is concealed,  
 obscured by the clouds, that (shadow) flies.

*Of those who go.* Ire, using the present participle.—*Obscured.*  
 obscurus.



2. So the unstable herd follows the eyes of fortune which, as soon as they are concealed by the overshadowing cloud, it withdraws.

*Unstable. Mobilis.—Herd. Vulgus.—The which as soon as they are concealed by the overshadowing cloud, it withdraws.* Quæ (agreeing with lumina) simul. — *Overshadowing. ductus.*

### EXERCISE CLII.

1. I am blamed undeservedly : a humble plain is ploughed by me ; *that* was a work requiring great richness of imagination.

*A humble plain. Campus tenuis. — By me. Mihi. — Illud.—Requiring, &c. Fertilitatis magnæ.*

2. That skiff ought not, therefore, to trust itself to the ocean, if any (skiff) dares to sport in a small lake.

*Therefore. Ideo.—If any (skiff). Si qua.—Small. Exiguus.*

### EXERCISE CLIII.

1. Unhappy, I follow with my eyes the departing as far as I may ; and the sand is wet with my tears.

*Follow. Prosequi. — So far as I may. Quâ licet. — Humere.*

2. A mass, the handiwork of nature, looks on boundless deep : it was a mountain : that (mass) resists the waters of the sea.

*A mass, the handiwork of nature. Moles nativa.—Boundless deep. Immensus.—That (mass). Illa.—Of the sea. Æquoreus.*

## EXERCISE CLIV.

1. You are lighter than leaves then when, without the weight of their sap, they fly, dried by the ceaseless breezes.

*Sap.* Succus.—*Dried.* Aridus factus.—*Ceaseless.* Mobilis.

2. And there is less (weight) in you than the weight in the topmost ear of corn, which, light (as it is), is stiffened, scorched by the constant suns.

*Topmost ear of corn.* Summa arista.—*Is stiffened.* Rigere.—*Scorched.* Ustus.—*Constant.* Assiduus.

## EXERCISE CLV.

1. (That help) which neither the earth, fertile in producing herbs, nor a god (can give), (that) help you are able to bring me.

*Fertile.* Fecundus.—*Producing herbs.* Graminibus creandis.

2. For I am yours, and with you I lived in childish years; and yours I pray to be (for) the time which (still) remains.

*I am yours.* Sum tua.—*I lived.* Fui.—*Childish.* Puerilis.—*The time, &c.* Quod temporis superest.

## EXERCISE CLVI.

1. You will err, if you are slow. How quickly ages have already passed away! The day does not stand idle, or return.

*Are slow.* Tardus eris.—*Passed away.* Labi.—*Return.* Remeare.

2. How quickly the earth loses its purple colours! how quickly the white poplar its beautiful leaves!

*Lose.* Deperdere.

### EXERCISE CLVII.

1. I have seen before now the youth mourning that his days have passed in folly, when advanced age pressed (heavily on him).

*In folly.* Stultus; agreeing with dies.—*Advanced.* Senior. The learner should refer to the remarks made already about the position of clauses beginning with relatives, such as qui, cum, &c.

2. O cruel gods! the renewed serpent strips off his years: but to beauty the fates have granted no delay.

*Renewed.* Novus.

### EXERCISE CLVIII.

1. To Phœbus and Bacchus alone there is eternal youth; for unshorn locks become either god.

*Either.* Uterque.

2. He whom the Muses shall celebrate will live whilst the earth (bears) oaks, whilst the heaven stars, whilst the river bears along its waters.

*Bears along.* Vehere. This word is only used in the last clause, and understood with the preceding ones.

EXERCISE CLIX.

1. You see few streams, sprung from great sources ; most of them are swollen by united waters.

*Are swollen.* Multiplicare.

2. Whilst you can do so, and (only) moderate emotions stir your heart, if you are dissatisfied, stop on the first threshold.

*Whilst you can do so.* Dum licet.—*Heart.* Præcordia.—*Dissatisfied.* Si piget.—*Stop.* Sistere pedem.

EXERCISE CLX.

1. For delay gives strength : delay ripens to the full the tender grapes, and makes what was (mere) blade strong and ripe.

*Ripens to the full.* Percoquere.

2. The tree which affords broad shades to those who walk beneath it) was a twig when first it was planted.

*Walk.* Spatiari.—*When.* Quo tempore.—*Planted.* Poni.

EXERCISE CLXI.

1. Then it might have been torn up from the surface of the earth with the hands : now it stands by its own strength, prodigiously grown.

*Surface of the earth.* Tellus summa.—*Prodigiously grown.* In mensum aucta.

2. (It is) a useful determination to extinguish the cruel flames, and not to have a breast a slave to its own failing.

*Determination.* Propositum.—*Slave to.* Servus, followed by a genitive.—*Failing.* Culpa.

## EXERCISE CLXII.

1. The earth rears healthful plants, and also harmful ; and the rose is often close to the nettle.

*Healthful.* Bonus.—*And also.* Idemque, agreeing of course with 'earth.' The pentameter ends with *rosa est* ; this elision with the verb 'est' being not infrequent.

2. Then the people sat on steps made of turf, while any branch whatever covered their shaggy locks.

*Of turf.* De cespite.—*Whilst any branch.* Quælibet frons ; using the ablative absolute.

## EXERCISE CLXIII.

1. There is a sacred fount near the purple hills of flowering Hymettus, and ground soft with green turf.

2. A wood, of no great height, makes a grove : the arbutus covers the grass : the rosemary, and laurels, and black myrtle are fragrant.

*Of no great height.* Non altus.—*Rosemary.* Ros maris.

## EXERCISE CLXIV.

1. Fanned by soft Zephyrs and the healthful breeze, the leaves of so many kinds and the topmost blade tremble.

*Fanned.* Impulsus.—*Blade.* Herba.

2. The wood received wild beasts ; the air, birds into its keeping : you, O fishes, lay hid in the liquid water.

*Into its keeping.* Habendus, agreeing with '*birds.*'—*Lay hid.* Delitescere.

## EXERCISE CLXV.

1. Then the human race wandered in the lonely fields ; and it was mere brute-strength and untutored impulse.

*Mere brute-strength.* Meræ vires.—*Untutored impulse.* Rude pectus.

2. The wood had (ever) been their abode ; grass their food ; leaves their beds : and now for long (years past) another had been known to none.

*Another.* Alter.

## EXERCISE CLXVI.

1. The bull which you (now) fear you used to stroke, (then) a calf : the tree under which you now recline was a twig.

*The tree under which.* In such sentences as this the antecedent can be attracted into the case of the relative, being of course then put in the relative clause. Either arbor sub quâ or sub quâ arbore can be used.

2. As doves, a most timid crowd, flee from eagles ; and as a new-born lamb flees the wolves (if) seen ;

*New-born lamb.* Agna novella.

## EXERCISE CLXVII.

1. So they feared the men rushing on without order : the colour which there was before remains unaltered in no (maiden).

*Without order.* Sine more.—*Remains unaltered.* Consistere.

## VERSE EXERCISES.

2. For there was one fear (to all); not the same fear. Part tear their hair; part sit senseless (with)

*Form. Facies.—Senseless. Sine menta.*

### EXERCISE CLXVIII.

1. One, sorrowful, is silent; another calls in vain. Mother: this one complains; this one is stupified: that remains; that one flees.

*One . . . another. Altera . . . altera.*

2. That you may rescue your body (from ill) you submit to the knife and cautery; and, though thirsty, will not refresh your parched mouth with water.

*Cautery. Ignis.—And . . . not. Nec.*

### EXERCISE CLXIX.

1. That you may be sound in mind will you refuse endure anything (in the world)? But this part (of ourselves) has a value greater than the body.

*Be sound. Valere.—Refuse. Negare, followed by an infinitive.—But. As this is equivalent to and yet, use 'at.'*

2. The river is born small, but acquires strength as it goes; and where it comes receives many waters.

*Small. Exiguus.—As it goes. Eundo.*

### EXERCISE CLXX.

1. She strives to draw down the reluctant moon from her chariot, and to hide the horses of the sun in darkness.

*Strives. Niti, followed in poetry by an infinitive. This begins the pentameter.—She is emphatic, and is to be turned.—Hide. Abdere.*

2. She bridles the waters, and stops the slanting streams.  
She moves woods and living rocks from their place.

*Bridles.* Refrænare.—*Slanting.* Obliquus.—*Living.* Vivus.

## EXERCISE CLXXI.

1. There is a place in the woody valleys of central Ida, far away, and crowded with pitch-trees and oaks ;

*Woody.* Nemorosus.—*Far away.* Devius.—*Crowded.* Frequens.—*Oaks.* Ilex.

2. Which is cropped by the mouth neither of the placid sheep, nor she-goat loving the rocks, nor the broad mouth of the slow heifer.

*Mouth of the placid sheep.* The Latin for *mouth* only need be put once, and that in the second line with *broad* (patulus).—*Cropped.* Carpi.—*Heifer.* Bos (fem.).

## EXERCISE CLXXII.

1. The wave glittered with the image of the reflected moon, and there was the brightness of day in the silent night.

*Glittered.* Radiare.—*Reflected.* Repercussus.—*Brightness of day.* Nitor diurnus.

2. And no voice, no murmur, came to our ears, except the (murmur) of the water parted by (my) body.

*No murmur.* Murmur need be put once only, in the pentameter, with the second clause.—*Parted.* Dimotus.



## EXERCISE CLXXIII.

1. Alas me! why, joined in heart, are we severed by waves; and one mind, (but) not one earth, holds us twain.

*Heart. Animus.—Severed. Secerni.—Us twain. Duo.*

2. Either let your Sestos receive me, or my Abydos: your land is as dear to me, as ours to you.

*Your Sestos. Sestos tua.—Receive. Sumere.—Abydos. Abydos tua.—As . . . as. Tam . . . quam.—Is dear. Placere.*

## EXERCISE CLXXIV.

1. A tower open towards every side looks round the waves: hither I am borne, and both face and bosom smitten with tears.

*Open. Patens.—Towards. In.—Face. Os.—Both . . . Both . . . que.*

2. Through tears I gaze; and favouring my longing our eyes see further than usual.

*Longing. Cupidus.—Eyes. Lumen.—Further than Longius assueto.*

## EXERCISE CLXXV.

1. There rise before the mind a thousand forms for perishing; and death brings less punishment than the thought of death.

*Rise before. Occurrere.—Forms. Figura.—Brings. I . . . I . . . Less punishment. Minus poenæ.*

2. I suspect that wolves are at once about to come my way or that, to tear my breast with greedy tooth.

*Wolves. This ends the pentameter.—Are at once about Jam-jam venturos esse.—This way or that. Hæc illâ.—Qui lanient.*

---

## EXERCISE CLXXVI.

1. He will go up opposing mountains, and (enter) streams  
bled by showers : he will tread on high-piled snows.

*Go up, &c.* Ire in adversos montes.—*Showers.* Nimbus.—  
*ad on.* Exterere.—*High-piled.* Congestus.

2. Nor, when about to press the waves, will he plead in  
excuse the swelling east winds, or seek stars fit for sweeping  
over the waters.

*Waves.* Fretum.—*Plead in excuse.* Causari.—*Sweeping over  
waters.* Aquæ verrendæ. Remember that 'or' is 've,' as  
1 as 'aut.'

## EXERCISE CLXXVII.

1. Pluck grapes hanging from full vines : let the kind  
give apples of Alcinous.

*Pluck.* Carpere.—*Kind.* Benignus.—*Give.* Præbere.—  
*Alcinous.* Alcīnōus.

2. Robes will be torn ; gems and gold will be broken : the  
poems which shall give will be lasting.

*Give.* Tribuere.—*Lasting.* Perennis.

## EXERCISE CLXXVIII.

1. You defraud boys of sleep, and hand them over to their  
masters, that their tender hands may undergo the cruel lash.

*Undergo.* Subire.—*Lash.* Verber (pl.). This is an address to  
a rora.

2. You (are) pleasant neither to the lawyer nor eloquent  
advocate : each is compelled to rise to new lawsuits.

*Lawyer.* Causidicus.—*Eloquent pleader.* Disertus.—*Lawsuits.*  
Here, as *new* is emphatic, it may end the line.

## EXERCISE CLXXIX.

1. (Here) rests, joined to his faithful Fabricius, Aquinus who rejoices to have gone first to Elysian dwellings.

*Rests.* Requiescere.—*Aquinus.* Æquinus.—*First.* Prior.

2. Each fulfilled the sacred bond of a meritorious life and—which Fame but seldom hears of—was a friend (to the other).

*Fulfilled.* Functus, for functus est.—*Meritorious.* Laudatus.—*Hears of.* Novisse.

## EXERCISE CLXXX.

1. Forthwith we place the watchful lights in the topmost roof, the signals and mark for the accustomed journey.

*Forthwith.* Protinus.—*Accustomed journey.* Via assueta.

2. And drawing the twisted threads with revolving spindle, with a woman's art we beguile the slow delays.

*Threads.* Stamen.—*Revolving spindle.* Fusus versatus.—*Woman's.* Fœmineus, agreeing with 'art.'—*Beguile.* Fallere.

## EXERCISE CLXXXI.

1. And now we look forth; now we pray with timely voice that the favouring breeze may give an easy passage.

*Favouring.* Utilis.—*Passage.* Via (pl.).

2. Sometimes with our ears we seek to catch sounds, and we believe every noise to be (that) of your approach.

*Sometimes.* Interdum.—*Seek to catch sounds.* Voces captare.—*Approach.* Adventus.

## EXERCISE CLXXXII.

1. Some (maidens) for health's sake suffer the knife and cautery ; to others the bitter juice brings a dismal help.

*Some . . . others. Aliæ . . . aliæ.—For health's sake. Ut valeant. —The knife and cautery. Ferrum et ignis.*

2. There is no need of these (appliances) : only avoid perjury, and preserve at once yourself and me and your plighted faith.

*At once. Simul.—Plighted. Datus.*

## EXERCISE CLXXXIII.

1. Whilst neither you yield, nor he thinks himself to be inferior, you stand in the way of his wishes, he of yours.

*You. Tu, to be expressed necessarily, because it is emphatic, as opposed to ille.—Inferior. Secundus.—Stand in the way of. Obstare, followed by a dative.*

2. I myself am tossed like a ship which unyielding Boreas drives into the deep, (while) the tide and wave carry it back.

*Unyielding. Certus.—Drives. Propellere.—Tide. Æstus.*

## EXERCISE CLXXXIV.

1. You I saw, waking, with my eyes ; you in thought at night, when my eyes lie overpowered by peaceful sleep.

*Waking. Vigilans.—In thought. Animo.—Overpowered. Victus.*

2. What will you do when present—you who not yet seen charmed me? I was enamoured, although this fire was afar.

*Charmed.* Placere.—*I was enamoured.* Ardere.—Here after quamvis the indicative is used. This is addressed to a lady.

### EXERCISE CLXXXV.

1. He looks back on days which have perished, and safe years, and fears not the waters of Lethe, now nearer (than it was before).

*Looks back on.* Respicere.—*And fears not.* Nec metuit.

2. No day is unpleasant and burdensome to him as he remembers it; none rises before him which he would like not to have remembered.

*Day.* Lux.—*Burdensome.* Gravis.—*As he remembers.* Recordor, using the participle.—*Rises before him.* Subire.—*Which.* Cujus.—*He would like.* Velit.

### EXERCISE CLXXXVI.

1. A worn-out poop, which stood on the lofty bank, he filled with stones, and opposed it to the streams.

*Worn-out.* Emeritus.—*Streams.* Vada.

2. So he averted the deluge of waters. Who could believe it?—the keel (though) sunken brought aid to its master.

*Deluge of waters.* Nimiæ aquæ.—*Keel.* Carina.—*Master.* Dominus, not magister, which does not usually mean *master* in the sense of *owner*.

## EXERCISE CLXXXVII.

1. There is a sacred fountain, sparkling, and more pellucid in any glass : many think this (fountain) to have a deity tached to it).

*Sparkling.* Nitidus.—*Any.* Omnis.

2. Above which the water lotus spreads out its branches, a grove : the earth is green with tender turf.

*Water lotus.* Lôtös aquatica.—*One a grove.* That is, 'one us spreading out) a grove' (nemus).

## EXERCISE CLXXXVIII.

1. I seek the grottoes and the wood, as though the wood l grottoes could avail me : they were cognizant of your set company.

*Grottoes.* Antrum.—*As though . . . could avail.* Tanquam sint.—*Cognizant, &c.* Conscius tuis deliciis.

2. But I do not find the lord both of the wood and my d). The spot is worthless soil : he was the dowry of spot.

*My lord.* Meumque, dominum being understood.—*Worthless .* Vile solum.

## EXERCISE CLXXXIX.

1. Unmoor the ship ; Venus, sprung from the sea, secures sea for a lover : the breeze will give you the course u wish) : do you only unmoor the barque.

*Unmoor.* Solvere.—*Sprung from the sea.* Orta mari.—*Secures.* stare.—*A lover.* Amans.

2. Cupid himself, sitting on the poop, will steer : he will himself unfurl and furl the sails with tender hand.

*Sitting.* Residens.—*Unfurl and furl.* Dabit legetque.

### EXERCISE CXG.

1. Oaks, to form the foundation of the swift ships, are bent, and the rounded keel is interlaced with its ribs.

*To form the foundation of.* Fundaturus, followed by an accusative.—*Swift.* Citus.—*Rounded.* Pandus.—*Interlaced.* Texi.

2. We add yards and sails following the masts ; and the curved poop receives the painted gods.

*Curved.* Aduncus.

### EXERCISE CXCI.

1. The Trojan fleet is at hand, furnished with arms and men. Soon the oar and the breeze will make their progress rapid.

*Trojan.* Troius.—*Is at hand.* Adesse.—*Furnished.* Instructus.—*Progress.* Via.

2. You will go, a great queen, through Dardan cities ; and the crowd will believe you to be present (as) a new goddess.

*Great.* Maximus.—*Dardan.* Dardanius.—*Crowd.* Vulgus.

### EXERCISE CXCII.

1. Then I shall enjoy Ilian riches and wealthy array, and obtain gifts richer than those promised me.

*Ilian.* Iliacus.—*Wealthy array.* Cultus beatus.—*Obtain.* Ferre.—*Richer.* Uberior.

2. Forsooth, purple and costly textures will be given me,  
I shall be rich with the piled load of gold.

*Forsooth.* Nempe.—*Textures.* Textum.—*Piled.* Congestus.

EXERCISE CXCIH.

1. The seventh night is passing, a space (of time) to me  
greater than a year, since the troubled sea boils with hoarse  
waters.

*'s passing.* Agi.—*Since.* Ut, followed by the indicative.—  
*troubled.* Sollicitum.—*Boils.* Fervere.

2. Sitting on some rock, I sadly gaze on your shores, and  
borne in thought whither I cannot (be borne) bodily.

*Some rock.* Aliqua rupes.—*In thought.* Mente, opposed to  
*borne,* bodily.

EXERCISE CXCIV.

1. There (was) no delay : my fear being laid aside at the  
the same time as my dress, I plied my sturdy arms in the  
mid sea.

*At the same time as.* Pariter cum.—*I plied.* Jactare.—  
*sturdy.* Lentus.

2. The moon almost afforded a trembling light (to me)  
while I went, as an obliging companion for our journey.

*Afforded.* Præbere.—*While I went.* Use the participle of ire,  
beginning with 'to me.'—*An obliging companion.* Comes officiosa,  
in apposition to luna.—*Journey.* Via (pl.).



## EXERCISE CXCV.

1. I envy Phryxus, whom safe through the gloomy  
the golden sheep carried with its woolly fleece.

*Straits.* Fretum.—*Woolly.* Laniger.

2. I do not, however, want the help of sheep o  
provided only the waters be given me to cleave wi  
body.

*Want.* Requirere. — *Help.* Officium. — *Sheep.* Pe  
*Provided only.* Dummodo.—*To cleave.* Quas findam.

## EXERCISE CXCVI.

1. You (men), now hunting, now by cultivating the  
field, pass long periods in varied occupation.

*Now . . . now.* Modo . . . modo.—*Field.* Rus.—*Pass.* 1  
—*Periods.* Tempus.—*Occupation.* Mora.

2. Either the law courts or the gifts of the s  
palæstra detain you ; or you bend with the bridle th  
of the obedient horse.

*Law courts.* Forum (pl.).—*Shining.* Unctus.—*Neck.* 1  
(pl.).—*Obedient.* Sequax.

---

## ON HEXAMETERS.

IN writing Hexameters only, the verses may run over into each other, and the sense need not come to an end at the close of every line, or every two lines, as in elegiacs. This liberty, however, must be used with discretion. It would be equally faulty to make each line, even if it were possible, contain a sentence, more or less completed within those limits, and to make the sense run on from line to line, without breaks continually occurring, for the voice and mind to rest on. Virgil seldom continues for many lines without a decided pause, coinciding with the end of a line. This will be seen by an extract taken at random :—

Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo  
 Crinibus a templo Cassandra, adytisque Minervæ,  
 Ad cœlum tendens ardentia lumina frustra :  
 Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.  
 Non tulit hanc speciem furiatâ mente Corœbus,  
 Et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.  
 Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.  
 Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis  
 Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima cædes,  
 Armorum facie, et Graiarum errore jubarum.

There are distinct halting-places at the end of the fourth, sixth, seventh, and tenth lines. At the end of the first and eighth lines there is no break at all, and at the end of the *other lines pauses* more or less slight.

The remarks made previously about the hexameters of elegiac poetry apply when there are hexameters only. There is, however, more freedom allowed to the latter kind of writing in the rhythm of the verses. For instance, lines consisting entirely of spondees occur more frequently, although they must be introduced sparingly, to prevent too great heaviness of style. Virgil is, of course, the standard in this species of composition, as he is the most finished writer of hexameters, and his rhythm perfect.

## EXERCISE CXCVII.

It was night, and weary bodies were enjoying placid sleep throughout the world; and the woods and the wild waters had rested: when the stars roll in mid course; when all the land is still, cattle, and painted birds.

*Were enjoying.* Carpere; the imperfect to be used.—*Sleep.* Sopor (to end the first line).—*Wild.* Sævus.—*Had rested.* Quiescere (the pluperfect is quiêram).—*Course.* Lapsus.—*Is still.* Tacere.—*Birds.* Volucres (here völfüces).

## EXERCISE CXCVIII.

Ever (there is) winter; ever north-west winds, breathing cold; then the sun never dispels the pale shadows. Sudden lumps of ice congeal in the running stream; and now the wave sustains on its back the iron-bound wheels.

*North-west winds.* Caurus. — *Dispels.* Discutere. — *Never.* Haud unquam.—*Lumps of ice congeal.* Massæ concrescunt.—*Iron-bound.* Ferratus.—*Wheel.* Orbis.

## EXERCISE CXCIX.

Thus speaking, at the same time he bedewed his cheeks with a flood of tears. Thrice then he attempted to throw his arms around his neck. Thrice the image, clutched in vain, escaped his hands, equal to the light winds, and likeliest to winged sleep.

*Speaking.* Memorare.—*Bedewed, &c.* Rigare ora largo fletu.—*He attempted.* Conatus (omitting est).—*Throw around.* Dare circum, with a dative.—*Clutched.* Comprensus.—*Winged.* Volucer.

## EXERCISE CC.

The spears stand fixed in the ground, and here and there unyoked (from the car) horses feed along the plains. Whatever the charm of chariots and arms for them when living, whatever care to breed glossy steeds, the same follows them (now) laid in the earth.

*Fixed.* Defixus.—*Here and there.* Passim.—*Unyoked.* Solutus.—*Charm.* Gratia. Turn by quæ gratia currum (for curruum) fuit vivis.—*Glossy.* Nitens.—*Laid.* Repostus.

## EXERCISE CCI.

Here an air larger and with purple light clothes the fields; and they know their own sun, their own stars. Part exercise their limbs in the grassy palæstræ; they contend in sport, and wrestle on the yellow sand.

*Air.* Æthēr.—*They know.* Nôrunt.—*Grassy.* Gramineus.—*Palæstræ.* Palæstra (pl.).—*Wrestle.* Luctari.

## EXERCISE CCII.

The boys are incessantly occupied in hunting, and weary the woods. Their sport (is) to wheel their steeds and shoot their shafts from the bow. But their youth, patient of toil and accustomed to a little, either tames the earth with harrows or shakes the towns in war.

*Incessantly, &c.* Invigilare venatu.—*Weary.* Fatigo.—*Shoot.* Tendere.—*Shafts.* Spiculum.—*Bow.* Cornu.—*Toil.* Opus (pl).—*Accustomed.* Assuetus.—*Tames.* Domare.—*Harrows.* Rastrium.

## EXERCISE CCIII.

What gifts shall I render you, what gifts in return for such a song? For me neither the whisper of the coming south wind nor me the shores lashed by the wave delight so much, nor the rivers which run down amid the rocky valleys.

*In return for.* Pro. Begin with Quæ tibi, quæ, &c.—*So much.* Tantum, to follow 'me' in the second line.—*Whisper.* Sibilus.—*Lashed.* Percussus.—*Delight.* Juvare.

## EXERCISE CCIV.

Here (is) purple spring; here around the rivers the ground pours forth varied flowers; here the white poplar overhangs the grotto, and the pliant vines weave shady retreats. Come hither; let the mad waves strike the shores.

*Overhangs.* Imminere.—*Grotto.* Antrum.—*Pliant.* Lentus.—*Shady retreats.* Umbraculum.—*Let . . . strike.* Sine feriant.

## EXERCISE CCV.

Here (is) careless rest, and a life unskilled to deceive,  
rich in varied resources ; and ease in the broad lands, caves,  
and living lakes, and cool Tempe, and the lowing of kine,  
and soft sleep beneath the tree.

*Unskilled.* Nescius.—*In resources.* Opum, in the genitive,  
after dives.—*Lands.* Fundus.—*Cool Tempe.* Frigida Tempe.—  
*Kine.* Bos.

## EXERCISE CCVI.

Our whole life is worn out in the use of the spear ; nor  
does slow old age weaken the powers of our mind, and  
change our vigour. Our grey locks we press with the  
helmet, and always it delights us to amass new booty and  
live by plunder.

*Life.* Ævum.—*Worn out.* Teri.—*In the use of the spear.*  
*Ferrum.*—*Weaken.* Debilitare.—*Grey locks.* Canities.—*Amass.*  
*Comportare.*—*New.* Recens.—*By plunder.* Rapto.

## EXERCISE CCVII.

Thee, O goddess, thee the winds fly from ; thee the clouds  
of heaven, and (from) thy coming : for thee the dædal earth  
sends forth sweet flowers : for thee the waters of the sea  
smile ; and heaven is bright, calm with light diffused.

*Clouds.* Nubila (neut. pl.).—*Dædal.* Dædalus.—*Sends forth.*  
*Submittere.*—*Calm.* Placatus.

## EXERCISE CCVIII.

Not otherwise, if one may compare small things with great,  
an inborn love of hoarding pursues Cecropian bees, each in

its own sphere. To the aged (amongst them) their tow  
a matter of care, and to build their cells, and mould  
dædal roofs.

*Otherwise.* Aliter.—*One may.* Licet (used impersona  
*Inborn.* Innatus.—*Hoarding.* Habendi.—*Pursues.* Ur̄  
*Sphere.* Munus.—*Aged.* Grandævus.—*A matter of care.*  
The dative is to be used; as in auxilio, subsidio, &c.—  
*Munire.*—*Mould.* Fingere.

## EXERCISE CCIX.

It was night, and over all the earth deep sleep held  
embrace wearied animals, the race of winged birds  
cattle. On the bank of the river and beneath the axis  
cold air he lay down, and through his limbs felt the  
rest glide.

*Earth.* Terra (pl.).—*Sleep.* Sopor.—*Hold in its en*  
*Habere.*—*Of winged birds.* Alituum (gen. pl.).—*He lay*  
*Procumbere.*—*Felt glide.* Dare.—*Tardy.* Serus.

## EXERCISE CCX.

The spoils of a tiger hang from his head down his  
Even then, with tender hand, he hurled the boyish dart  
drove the sling round his head with taper thong, and br  
down a Strymonian crane or white swan.

*Spoils.* Exuviæ.—*Down.* Per.—*Hurled.* Torquere.—  
*thong.* Teres habena.—*Brought down.* Dejicere.—*Strym*  
*Strÿmōnÿus.*

## EXERCISE CCXI.

As if any one shall have stained with blood-red or  
Indian ivory, or when white lilies blush mixed with  
a rose; such hues the virgin displayed in her face.  
love disturbs, and he fixes his gaze on the virgin.

*As if.* Veluti si.—*Stained.* Violare.—*Crimson.* Ostr  
*If any one* begins the second line.—*Ivory.* Ebur.—  
*Rubere.*—*Displayed.* Dare.—*On the virgin.* In virgine.

## EXERCISE CCXII.

O night, she says, most faithful to our secrets ; and ye golden stars, who, with the moon, succeed to the fires of day ; and ye breezes, and winds, and mountains, and rivers, and lakes, and all ye gods of the groves, and all ye gods of night, be present.

*Says.* Aio.—*Secrets.* Arcanum.—*Succeed to.* Succedere.—*Fires of day.* Ignes diurni.—*And ye breezes.* Auræque.—*Be present.* Adesse.

## EXERCISE CCXIII.

With words and verse I burst the jaws of vipers ; and I bring on clouds ; and winds I both drive away and summon ; and I move woods ; and I bid mountains to tremble, and the ground to groan, and the dead to leave the sepulchres.

*Verse.* Carmen.—*Jaws of vipers.* Viperae fauces.—*Drive away.* Abigere.—*Tremble.* Tremiscere.—*Groan.* Mugire.—*The dead.* Manes.

## EXERCISE CCXIV.

There now lie, O (hero) to be feared. A mother dear shall not lay thee in the ground, or burden thy limbs with the ancestral tomb. To the wild birds thou shalt be left ; or, sunk beneath the eddy, the waves shall bear thee (on), and hungry fishes shall lick thy wounds.

*To be feared.* Metuendus.—*A mother dear.* Optima mater.—*Burden.* Onerare.—*Birds.* Alites.—*Hungry.* Impastus.—*Lick.* Lambere.

## EXERCISE CCXV.

Just as when ensanguined comets in the clear night redden sullenly, or blazing Sirius : he, bearing thirst and diseases,



to pining men rises, and saddens the sky with ill-  
light.

*Just as when.* Non secus ac si quando.—*Redden sul*  
*Lugubre rubere.*—*Pining.* Æger.—*Rises.* Nasci.—*Sad*  
*Contristare.*—*Ill-omened.* Lævus.

### EXERCISE CCXVI.

To them (were) golden locks and golden dress : they :  
bright with plaided cloaks : then their milk-white necks :  
wreathed with gold : each brandishes two Alpine spears, the  
bodies protected by their long shields.

*Locks.* Cæsaries (sing.).—*Plaided cloaks.* Virgatum sagulum  
—*Wreathed.* Innecti.—*Brandishes.* Coruscare.—*Spears.* Gæsum  
—*Protected.* Turn by 'protected as to their bodies by long  
shields.'

## TRANSLATIONS FROM ENGLISH POETRY.



### PART II.

#### EXERCISE I.

The stag at eve had drunk his fill,  
Where sleeps the moon on Monan's rill ;  
And deep his midnight lair had made  
By lone Glenartna's hazel shade.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'had satisfied his thirst with large draught.' Cf. Virgil, *Eclog.* v. 47: *Saliente sitim restinguere rivo* ; or Ovid, *Metam.* iv. 102: *Sitim multâ compescuit undâ*.—*Sleeps.* Turn by 'where the moon sleeps (*quiesco*) above the waters of Monan.'—For *deep lair* use *densum cubile*.—For *midnight* cf. Ovid, *Heroid.* xv. 156: *Mediâ cetera nocte silent* ; or such phrases as *Multâ de nocte profectus est*.—By *lone Glenartna's*. Turn this in the second person : 'Where, O Glenartna,' &c.

#### EXERCISE II.

The pride of every grove I chose—  
The violet pale and lily fair,  
The dappled pink and blushing rose—  
To deck my charming Chloe's hair.

*L. 1, 2.* Transpose these lines, putting in the hexameter 'I culled pale violets,' &c. Use *pallens*.—For *the pride of every grove* use 'whatsoever of odorous (*odorifer*) the wood gives, all was (there).' Cf. Hor. *Epod.* v. 1: *At, O deorum quicquid in cœlo regit*.—*Dappled pink.* Use 'various narcissus.'—*To deck, &c.* Turn by 'gifts seeming (*visus*) fit for the hair of Chloe ;' so as to be in apposition to the previous part of the sentence.

## EXERCISE III.

Now spring has clad the grove in green,  
 And strewed the lea with flowers ;  
 The waving furrowed corn is seen  
 Rejoice in fostering showers.

*Clad.* Turn by 'adorns green country (rura) with t (or colour)'.—*Strewed.* Turn by 'and the fields, as if strewed flowers.'—*Furrowed.* Cf. Ovid's *Trist.* III. xi *Herbaque quæ latuit Cerealibus obruta sulcis.* Say 'the is curved by the wind, &c.'—*Fostering.* Turn by 'whic shower fosters (fovere) by the water.'

## EXERCISE IV.

Make, make the port, the tide runs high ;  
 Unfurl the white sails, the haven is nigh.  
 The hills and dales of earth grow dim ;  
 We'll sing to our friends a farewell hymn.

*Make the port.* Occupare, tenere, contingere portum are —*Unfurl.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* iv. 574 : *Solvite vela citi.*—*Hills.* Virg. *Æn.* v. 695 : *Ardue terrarum et campi.*—*Farewell.* by 'let the last melody (melos) resound while the wave ( us away.' *Nenia* would hardly do here, because it means gen a sad dirge, and that sense is not suitable.

## EXERCISE V.

Here behold the day-spring rise,  
 Pouring light on mortal eyes.  
 See it chase the shades away,  
 Shining to the perfect day.

*Day-spring.* Turn by 'behold (ecce) the day comes, fo of rosy light.' Or cf. Virg. *Æn.* vii. 148 : *Postera quum lustrabat lampade terras orta dies.*—*Pouring.* Turn by 'will be no eye without rays' (nullus . . . qui careat).—*Sh* Turn by 'until it gives a ray pure (sine labe) for ever.' I æternum or in æternum can be used.

## EXERCISE VI.

She raised her stately head,  
 And her breast throbbed high with pride :  
 Your mountains shall bend, and your streams ascend,  
 Ere Margaret be our foeman's bride.

*Raised, &c.* Cf. Virg. Eclog. i. 25: Alias inter caput extulit  
 bes; and adopt Horace's phrase, used of Cleopatra, non humilis  
 ilier.—*Throbb'd.* Turn by 'and her breast (sinus, pl.) heaved  
 tumesco), breathing out great things.'—*Ascend.* Cf. Ovid,  
 roid. v. 31: Xanthe, retro propera, versæque recurrere lymphæ.  
*Margaret, &c.* Turn by 'my daughter shall not be bride to a  
 stile man;' beginning the sentence with the emphatic 'non.'

## EXERCISE VII.

The unearthly voices ceased,  
 And the heavy sound was still :  
 It died on the river's breast,  
 And it died on the side of the hill.

*Unearthly.* Coelestis. Turn by 'were silent through the air.'  
*Heavy sound, &c.* Turn by 'nor is the heavy sound heard,'  
 . A useful phrase in pentameters is qui fuit ante, where any  
 a like 'former, late,' &c. has to be expressed.—*It died.* Sileo;  
 d as the English repeats the words 'it died' in the next line,  
 e same word should also begin the pentameter.—*Side of the*  
*l.* Turn by 'where the sloping (pronus) peaks curve (or  
 etch) their side.'

## EXERCISE VIII.

Though dark the night in which we sail,  
 Our Pilot's on board; we cannot fail.  
 The winds and waves His voice obeyed,  
 And the great deep by Him was made.

*Sail.* Turn by 'although to us wandering shades increase,  
 e Pilot (gubernator), seen to be present to the ship, adds  
 pe' (spem addere to be put in the hexameter).—*Was made.*  
 satoris fateri opus may be used.

## EXERCISE IX.

Phyllis, why should we delay  
 Pleasures shorter than the day?  
 Could we, which we never can,  
 Stretch our life beyond its span;  
 Beauty, like a shadow, flies,  
 And our youth before us dies.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'what does it profit (juvo) to put off joys—shorter than the short day?' Use *differre* for 'to put off'.—*L. 3, 4.* Turn by 'if the fates were able to give that which they cannot, so that life should be protracted unusually.' Cf. *Hor. l. vi. 20*: *Non præter solitum leves*. For 'protracted' use *trahere*, or *ducere sæcla* might be employed.—*Before us.* Turn by *citius quam ipsi*.

## EXERCISE X.

Gather ye rosebuds while ye may,  
 Old Time is still a-flying,  
 And that same flower which smiles to-day  
 To-morrow will be dying.

*While ye may.* Use *dum fas est, dum licet*, or similar phrase.—*A-flying.* Turn by 'the day glides with swift axle' (axis), or 'the hour flies away (avolo) with quick flight'.—*Dying.* Cf. *Virg. Æn. ix. 435*: *Flos, succisus aratro, languescit moriens*. Turn by 'languishing to-morrow will pile the ground with its leaves.'

## EXERCISE XI.

The glorious lamp of heaven, the sun,  
 The higher he's a-getting,  
 The sooner will his race be done—  
 The nearer he's to setting.

*Lamp.* Cf. *Virg. Æn. vii. 148*: *Postera cum primâ lustrabat lampade terras*.—*Higher.* Turn by *quo altius . . . citius*, or *quanto altius, tanto citius*. Use *equos urgere*, or similar phrase.—

Cf. Virg. Georg. ii. 541 : Immensum spatiis confecimus ; or Æn. v. 316 : Corripiunt spatio.—*Setting*. Cf. Virg. ii. 481 : Oceano properent se tingere soles. Turn by sicker he will seek to tinge himself in the water.'

## EXERCISE XII.

Then be not coy, but use your time,  
And while you may, go marry ;  
For having once but lost your prime,  
You may for ever tarry.

Cf. Hor. III. vii. 32 : Difficilis mane.—*Use your time*. 'y 'use the hour which is given you.'—*Marry*. Remember is addressed. Cf. Martial x. 8 : Nubere Paulla cupit ego ducere Paullam nolo.—*Lost your prime*. Cf. Catull. : Tenui carptus defloruit ungue.—*Tarry*. Turn by 'the as for ever, not to be recalled.'

## EXERCISE XIII.

Adieu ! adieu ! my native shore  
Fades o'er the waters blue ;  
The night winds sigh, the breakers roar,  
And shrieks the wild sea-mew.  
Yon sun that sets upon the sea,  
We follow in his flight :  
Farewell awhile to him and thee  
My native land—Good night !

2. Turn by 'across the blue waters of the sea you glide my sight' (oculi).—Put *the breakers roar* first. Virgil, iii. 233, has Silvæ reboant.—For *night winds* use nocturna—*Sea-mew*. Mergus. Cf. Virg. Æn. vi. 287 : Bellua horrendum stridens. Turn by 'shrieks as it approaches'—*Sets upon the sea*. Cf. Virg. Georg. ii. 481 : Oceano ent se tingere soles ; or Georg. i. 438 : Quum se condet in —*Follow*. Turn by 'we follow with equal course as he iea.'—*Farewell, &c.* Turn by 'let the sun farewell (valeat) o retire (cedo), and you, &c.'—*Good night*. Cf. Ovid, . i. 50 : Turque mihi dempto fine carendus abest.

## VERSE EXERCISES.

### EXERCISE XIV.

I have found Peace in the bright earth,  
And in the sunny sky ;  
By the low voice of summer seas,  
And where streams murmur by.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'Peace comes sought for when the earth,' & *Sunny sky.* Turn by 'when the pole has begun to shine & light;' or cf. Hor. iv. v. 7: *Gratior it dies, et soles mel intent.*—*Summer seas.* Use *mare æstivum*; turning by 'as the wave of . . . gives whispers.'—*L. 4.* Turn by 'and the river flows down with a grateful murmur.'

### EXERCISE XV.

Other Romans shall arise,  
Heedless of a soldier's name :  
Sounds, not arms, shall win the prize ;  
Harmony the path to fame.

*Other Romans.* Turn by 'another offspring (*propago*) shall grow up (*succresco*) of the Roman race.'—*Heedless.* Cf. Ovid, *Fast.* v. 68: *Inque suo pretio ruga senilis erat.* *Win the prize.* Use *præmia* or *palnam* *referre*, or *ferre*, or *merere*.—*Path to fame.* Use *semita laudis*; turning by 'will be through numbers.'

### EXERCISE XVI.

If gems we seek, we only tire,  
And lift our hopes too high :  
The constant flowers which line our path  
Alone can satisfy.

*Tire.* *Clamore fatiscere* is used by Claudian; and Lucretius has, v. 309: *Non delubra deum simulacraque fessa fatisci*, using the passive. Turn by 'our limbs quickly tire with labour.'—*Too high.* Cf. Horace i. vi. 9: *Conamur tenues grandia.* This can be worked in, by turning 'whilst we, feeble, seek to follow &c.' Use *ausa grandia*.—*L. 3, 4.* Invert these lines, turning as follows: '(that) whereby we can satisfy our desire (*desiderium*) the flower growing on the path alone possesses.' The Latin idiom is *habet quo capiamur*, 'it has something to allure us.'—*Path* is *trames*.

## EXERCISE XVII.

It is the hour when from the boughs  
 The nightingale's high note is heard ;  
 It is the hour when lovers' vows  
 Seem sweet in every whispered word,  
 And gentle winds and waters near  
 Make music to the lonely ear.

*It is the hour.* Tempus adest. Turn by 'when the nightingale through the shades, &c.'—*High note.* Use argutus, and cf. Ovid, Amor. i. xiii. 8: Liquidum tenui gutture cantat avis.—*L. 3.* Turn by 'and the whispers as many as (quot) lovers, &c.'—*Seem sweet.* Turn by 'seem (visi sunt) with tremulous murmur to complain sweetly' (dulce queri).—*Make music.* Use melos ciere or carmen sonare, or similar phrase; or cf. Ovid, Heroid. ii. 30: Meriti instar habet.

## EXERCISE XVIII.

Each flower the dews have lightly wet,  
 And in the sky the stars are met,  
 And on the wave is deeper blue,  
 And on the leaf a browner hue.

*Lightly wet.* Cf. Ovid, Metam. x. 653: Summam celeri pede libat arenam. Or turn by 'the tops (cacumen) of the flowers are moist, scarcely touched.'—*Deeper blue.* Turn by 'the wave flows more purple.'—*Browner.* Nigrior.

## EXERCISE XIX.

But it is not to list to the waterfall  
 That Parisina leaves her hall ;  
 And it is not to gaze on the heavenly light  
 That the lady walks in the shadow of night.

*L. 1, 2.* Invert these lines, beginning with 'but Parisina does not leave (egredi), &c.'—*Waterfall.* Aqua desiliens.—*L. 3, 4.* Invert these lines, beginning with 'nor does she wander through the shades.' Cf. Ovid, Art. Amat. i. 67: Lentus spatiare sub umbrâ.



## EXERCISE XX.

And if she sits in Este's bower,  
 'Tis not for the sake of the full-blown flower.  
 She listens, but not for the nightingale,  
 Though her ear expects as soft a tale.

*Este's bower.* Turn by 'nor if she sits in the retreats, &c.' (latebris).—*Full-blown.* Explicite. Turn by 'does she only love the buds, &c.'—*Listens.* Turn by 'she wishes not the song which Philomela gives.'—*Soft.* 'Nor, however, does she expect murmurs less soothing' (blandus).

## EXERCISE XXI.

There glides a step through the foliage thick,  
 And her cheek grows pale, and her heart beats quick.  
 There whispers a voice through the rustling leaves,  
 And her blush returns, and her bosom heaves :  
 A moment more, and they shall meet.  
 'Tis past—her lover's at her feet.

*Heart beats quick.* Put this in the first half of the pentameter. Use intumesco.—For *cheek grows pale* use pallor in ore sedet.—*Bosom heaves.* Put this first.—For *blush* cf. Ovid, Amor. iii. 5: Niveo lucet in ore rubor.—*A moment more.* Turn by 'when a short moment shall have fled' (momentum).—*'Tis past.* Use fugit (perf.). Turn by 'and her lover, falling before her feet, is present.'

## EXERCISE XXII.

The shades of eve come slowly down,  
 The woods are wrapped in deeper brown,  
 The owl awakens from her dell,  
 The fox is heard upon the fell.

*Deeper brown.* Turn by 'a darker colour begins, &c.'—*Awakens* Turn by 'the owl, long asleep (sopitus), leaves her dwelling.'

## EXERCISE XXIII.

The rose is fairest when 'tis budding new,  
 And hope is brightest when it dawns from fears;  
 The rose is sweetest washed with morning dew,  
 And love is loveliest when embalmed in tears.

*L. 1, 2.* Transpose these lines. Turn by 'hope is then at length' (demum).—*Budding new.* Vix adaptus.—*Is brightest* may be turned by nitere plus solito or præter solitum.—*Embalmed in tears.* Perhaps condi lacrymis may be used, turning the words by 'love is sweet (almus) when it is, &c.'

## EXERCISE XXIV.

If farther through the wilds I go,  
 I only fall upon the foe.  
 I'll couch me here till evening gray;  
 Then darkling try my dangerous way.

*If farther.* Turn by 'if I choose (libet, impersonal) to be borne farther, &c.'—*Fall upon.* Turn by 'perhaps there will be an enemy to assail me, &c.' (hostis erit qui petat).—*Darkling.* Dubius, or obscurus.

## EXERCISE XXV.

By the glowworm's light in the dewy brake,  
 By the gossamer's airy net,  
 By the shifting skin of the faithless snake,  
 Oh teach me to forget.

*L. 1, 2.* Transpose these lines, in order to get in aranea for the 'gossamer'; a word unmanageable in pentameters. Cf. Virg. Georg. iv. 247: Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casses.—*Glowworm.* Lampyris (gen. lampyridos, f.). Turn by 'by the light wherewith (per quâ luce) the dew-sprinkled (roscidus) glowworm glitters.'—*Faithless.* Fallens.—For *skin* use terga.—*Forget.* Turn by 'teach me not to remember the past;' or cf. Ovid, Remed. Amor. 293: Vincula qui rupit dedoluitque semel.

## EXERCISE XXVI.

They tell me she is happy now,  
 The gayest of the gay :  
 They say that she forgets me ; but  
 I heed not what they say.

*They tell me.* Turn by 'she is happy, only provided (modo) companions say true.'—*L. 2.* Turn by 'and shines in the joyous chorus, herself more joyous.'—*L. 3.* Turn by 'and, as they say, (our) old loves are never recalled.'—*I heed not, &c.* Turn by 'let them say what they like (quodlibet), &c.' Use some phrase like verba irrita cadere.

## EXERCISE XXVII.

Beneath a sleeping infant lies ;  
 To earth her body's lent :  
 More glorious she'll hereafter rise,  
 But not more innocent.  
 When the Archangel's trump shall sound,  
 And souls to bodies join,  
 Millions shall wish their lives below  
 Had been as short as thine.

*Lent.* Use membra in fidem terræ dare.—*L. 4.* Turn by 'but she will scarcely be of a mind more innocent' (innocuus).—*L. 5.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* ix. 505 : At tuba terribilem sonitus procul ære canoro increpuit. Or use sonitus ciere.—*Join.* Turn by 'each body (pl.) shall be joined to their own souls.'—*Millions.* Cf. Juv. x. 251 : Quantum nimio de stamine . . . queratur. Turn by 'a great (plurimus) crowd will complain, and desire the short times of your life.'

## EXERCISE XXVIII.

Autrefois tout dans la Nature  
 Agitait doucement mon cœur :  
 Des gazons j'aimais la verdure ;  
 J'admirais la naissante fleur.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'whatever Nature has through the whole world.' For *Nature* use rerum natura.—*Agitait.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 466 :

**T**entem mortalia tangunt. Turn by 'these things . . . touched my heart.'—*J'aimais*. Cf. Hor. II. vi. 13: Ille terrarum mihi præter omnes angulus ridet. Turn by 'the blade of the green grass smiled on me.'

## EXERCISE XXIX.

A présent à peine j'endure  
Ce qui me charmait autrefois :  
Du ruisseau je fuis le murmure ;  
Je crains l'ombre triste des bois.

**L. 1.** Turn by 'what lately pleased, now wearies, &c.' Cf. Ovid, *Metam.* xiii. 213: Longi tædia belli ferant.—*Charmait*. Turn 'whatever of pleasure (quicquid erat grati) there lately was, is all perished.'—*Je crains*. Turn by 'and the shade displeases through the dark wood.'

## EXERCISE XXX.

Fear no more the heat o' the sun,  
Nor the furious winter's rages ;  
Thou thy worldly task hast done,  
Home art gone, and ta'en thy wages.  
Golden lads and girls all must,  
As chimney-sweepers, come to dust.

**Heat o' the sun.** Cf. Virg. *Georg.* i. 92: Rapidive potentia solis acrior.—**L. 2.** Turn by 'nor let the madness . . . cause fear' (metum facere, injicere). Horace has (I. iii. 14) rabies Noti.—**Worldly task.** Turn by 'now the work is finished: there is nothing left to do.' Cf. Lucan's line: Nil actum credens dum quid superesset agendum.—**Ta'en thy wages.** Turn by 'at length, safe at home, thou hast thy due pay' (æra debita).—**Golden lads.** Use aureus ipse puer, and repeat aurea with virgo.—**Chimney-sweepers.** Turn by 'as a troop (cohors) to be marked with smoky stain' (labes). Juvenal applies fumosus to begrimed busts.

## EXERCISE XXXI.

Fear no more the frown o' the great;  
 Thou art past the tyrant's stroke.  
 Care no more to clothe and eat;  
 To thee the reed is as the oak.  
 The sceptre, learning, physic, must  
 All follow this, and come to dust.

*Frown of the great.* Use *minitantiā verba potentium* or *tyranni*.—*Past, &c.* Turn by 'nor have the lashes (*flagra*) powerful one anything which can hurt you;' or, 'nor do tyrant know (*habet*) by what slaughter he can hurt you.'—*no more.* Turn by 'let not care for either dress . . . o you.'—*Reed.* Turn by 'for to thee the oak and ben (*canna*) avail alike' (*idem valere*).—*Sceptre.* Use *quo imperium*.—*Dust.* Turn by 'become dust in this way, as things do.'

## EXERCISE XXXII.

Fear no more the lightning-flash,  
 Nor the all-dreaded thunder-stone.  
 Fear not slander, censure rash;  
 Thou hast finished joy and moan.

*Thunder-stone.* Use *fulmina*, which is distinguished from *fulgur*, properly lightning. Or use *tela nefanda Jovis*.—*L. 3.* by 'do not fear the lashes of a blaming tongue.' Cf. *H. xii. 3: Patruæ verbera linguæ*.—*Finished joy.* Turn by 'do not touch your heart, nor sorrow.' *Tangere* is commonly used in this sense.

## EXERCISE XXXIII.

Alas! they had been friends in youth;  
 But whispering tongues can poison truth,  
 And constancy dwells in realms above,  
 And life is thorny, and youth is vain.

*L. 2.* Turn by 'but the lashes of the tongue stain' Cf. Horace's phrase: *Patruæ verbera linguæ*.—*L. 3.* Turn

'constancy knows only (non nisi) sidereal abodes.' — *Thorny*.  
Use spinis consitus.

## EXERCISE XXXIV.

If I had thought thou couldst have died,  
I might not weep for thee ;  
But I forgot, when at thy side,  
That thou couldst mortal be.

*Have died.* Turn by 'if you too had appeared of mortal body.'  
Or cf. Lucret. v. 6 : Nemo erit mortali corpore cretus. — *At thy side.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 158 : Cui fidus Achatas it comes. — *Mortal be.* Turn by 'that thou also couldst die.'

## EXERCISE XXXV.

It never through my mind had passed,  
The time would e'er be o'er ;  
And I on thee should look my last,  
And thou shouldst smile no more.

*Passed.* Turn by 'it escaped me, revolving many things.'  
Cf. Virg. i. 134 : Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis. — *Time, &c.*  
Turn by 'that the anxious days might come.' — *Look my last.*  
Turn by 'when you should yourself avoid the eyes of me seeking you.' And observe the idiom, meus prætereuntis equus. — *Smile no more.* Turn by 'and there should not be on your face a smile, as before.'

## EXERCISE XXXVI.

I do not think, where'er thou art,  
Thou hast forgotten me ;  
And I, perhaps, may soothe this heart  
In thinking, too, of thee.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'in whatever place, under whatever axis you linger.' Cf. Juv. xiv. 42 : Quocunque in populo videas, quocunque sub axe. — *Forgotten.* Turn by 'you will not be able to be

not mindful of me.'—*In thinking.* Turn by 'if I am able to recall thee, such as thou hast been.'

## EXERCISE XXXVII.

While e'en thy chill bleak corse I have,  
 Thou seemest still mine own ;  
 But there I lay thee, in thy grave,—  
 And I am now alone.

*Bleak.* Turn by 'whilst I have in my hand (thy although lifeless' (*exsanguis*).—*Thou seemest.* Turn sooth (*nempe*) thou art present to me a survivor in so (*quâdam parte*).—*Now alone.* Turn by 'and the time remain to me I shall be alone.'

## EXERCISE XXXVIII.

Rome, for empire far renowned,  
 Tramples on a thousand states.  
 Soon her pride shall kiss the ground :  
 Hark ! the Gaul is at her gates.

*Empire.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* ii. 363: *Urbs antiqua rui dominata per annos.* Turn by 'Rome powerful in ruling, &c.'—*Tramples on.* Use *sub pede terere*.—*States.*—*Kiss the ground.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* xi. 418: *Humum s momordit.* Turn by 'lo ! soon her pride, cast down, the earth.'—*At her gates.* Cf. Juv. x. 155: *Pleno mili frangimus.* Or use *mœnia frangere.* Turn by 'the present, about to break, &c.'

## EXERCISE XXXIX.

'Live while you live,' the epicure will say,  
 'And give to pleasure every fleeting day.'  
 'Live while you live,' the sacred preacher cri  
 'And give to God each moment as it flies.'  
 Lord, in my life let both united be :  
 I live to pleasure while I live to Thee.

*The epicure.* Turn by 'live while it is allowed (if (one) of the flock of Epicurus.' Cf. Horace's phrase: *E*

*grege porcus.*—*Give to pleasure.* Turn by 'and let the hour be a companion of pleasure, while it flies.'—*Sacred preacher.* Turn by 'the priest warns this with sacred mouth.'—*United.* Turn by 'let it be granted me to join, &c.'—*I live to pleasure.* Turn by 'and what (is) of pleasure, let it be all Thine, O God' (sit tuum).

## EXERCISE XL.

When the British warrior queen,  
Bleeding from the Roman rods,  
Sought, with an indignant mien,  
Counsel of her country's gods ;

*Warrior queen.* Turn by 'the British queen, not without praise of warfare,' or 'illustrious (incluta) in praise of wars.'—*Bleeding.* Turn by 'having suffered the lashes (flagrum) of a Roman hand.'—*Indignant mien.* Turn by 'no lowly woman (cf. Horace's non humilis mulier), to be dreaded with fierce look.' Cf. Horace, l. xii. 23: Metuende certâ Phœbe sagittâ.—*Counsel.* Turn by 'when she went to (adire) and consulted her country's gods' (di patrii).

## EXERCISE XLI.

Sage beneath the spreading oak  
Sat the Druid, hoary chief ;  
Every burning word he spoke,  
Full of rage, and full of grief.

*L. 1, 2.* Turn by 'aware (gnarus) of the fates, under the covering of . . . the king of the Druids was sitting on the ground by chance.'—*L. 3.* Turn by 'the speech (loquela) which the wild bard uttered from his burning heart.'

## EXERCISE XLII.

Not a drum was heard, not a funeral note,  
As his corse to the ramparts we hurried ;  
Not a soldier discharged his farewell shot  
O'er the grave of the hero we buried.

*Not a drum.* Persius, iii. 103, speaks of 'tuba,' a trumpet, as being employed at funerals. It may be used here. Or 'sistrum,' a



timbrel, might be brought in. Turn by 'no trumpet gives sound nor dirge pours its strain' (*carmen*).—*Ramparts, &c.* Use *man* in *vallum ferre*.—*Shot.* Use *tumulum decorare resonanti honor*

## EXERCISE XLIII.

We buried him darkly at dead of night,  
The sod with our bayonets turning,  
By the struggling moonbeams' misty light,  
And the lantern dimly burning.

*Darkly.* Obscurus, or sublustria.—*Bayonets.* Cf. Virg. Ge ii. 418: *Solicitanda tellus*. Turn by an ablative absolute, 'sword turning up the earth,'—*Struggling.* Reluctans.—*M* Media inter nubila.—*Dimly burning.* Turn by 'the torch (to itself gives an uncertain ray.'

## EXERCISE XLIV.

Live while you live, my boys !  
Yet while the lamp doth shine  
Gather your roses  
Ere they decline.  
Man makes himself both cares and pains :  
He seeks for thorns, and thorns he gains ;  
But lets, alas ! unheeded pass  
The violet in his way.

*Live.* Carpere vitam. Turn by 'live whilst it is permitted to live, &c.'—*Shine.* Turn by 'the torch, itself short-lived (but gives a ray soon about to fall' (*lapsurus*).—*L.* 3, 4. These w must be expanded to fill up the lines. Turn by 'so hastily cull the flowers of roses : of course (*scilicet*) they will lose beauty quickly' (*cito*, or *nec mora*, which is used like an adverb).—*Gains.* Turn by 'the thorn sought comes.'—*L.* 7, 8. Turn by 'if, however, any violet-beds flower on the usual path (or he passes them by, and allows them to be hid.'

## EXERCISE XLV.

The harp that once through Tara's halls  
 The soul of music shed,  
 Now hangs as mute on Tara's walls  
 As if that soul were fled.

*The harp, &c.* Turn by 'the lyre which, touched lately, sounded, &c.'—*Soul of music.* Turn by 'and seemed to pour out the soul (anima) of the Muses' (Pierides).—*As if that soul.* Turn by 'so that you would believe the soul to have fled.' Use *fugâ abissse*, or similar phrase.

## EXERCISE XLVI.

So sleeps the pride of former days ;  
 So glory's thrill is o'er ;  
 And hearts that once beat high for praise,  
 Now feel that pulse no more.

*So sleeps.* Turn by 'and not otherwise (non aliter) old pride, &c.'—*Thrill.* Turn by 'glory is silent, destitute of motion.' Cf. Ovid, *Remed. Amor.* 446: *Cassaque, seducto stipite, flamma perit.*—*Beat high.* Cf. such phrases as *sperare laudem* and *meritis expectent præmia palmæ* (Virg. *Æn.* v. 70).—*Now feel that pulse.* Turn by 'lie languid, the pulse not agitating them.' I think *pulsus* may be used. If this is rather doubtful, then use *motus*.

## EXERCISE XLVII.

No more to chiefs and ladies bright  
 The harp of Tara swells ;  
 The chord alone that breaks at night  
 Its tale of ruin tells.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'not now men throng the dwelling (tectæ), not maidens.' Use *tectæ frequentare* (Catull. *lxiv.* 37) or *celebrare*.—*Swells.* Turn by 'where the harp (barbitos) pours out a swelling (tumidus) strain.'—*Tale of ruin.* Turn by 'shows that the strings are perishing.' Use *signum dare* or *notare*.

## EXERCISE XLVIII.

Thus Freedom now so seldom wakes,  
 The only throb she gives  
 Is when some heart indignant breaks,  
 To show that still she lives.

*L. 1, 2.* Turn by 'so also now Liberty herself is seldom seen to shake off slumber and thrill with tremulous bosom.' Cf. Ovid, *Fasti* iii. 36: *Corda timore micant*; or *Art. Amat.* iii. 722: *Pulsantur trepidi corde micante sinus*.—*Is when, &c.* Turn by 'unless sorrows . . . break hearts' (ni, with the subjunctive).—*To show.* Turn by 'lest you should think she had perished once for all' (semel).

## EXERCISE XLIX.

Silent, O Moyle, be the roar of thy waters :  
 Break not, ye breezes, your chains of repose :  
 While, murmuring mournfully, Lir's lonely daughter  
 Tells to the night stars her tale of woes.

*Silent.* Turn by 'let the ceaseless (irrequietus) voice of falling water be silent.'—*Chains.* Turn by 'let not the ruthless (improbus) breezes violate their sleep.'—*L. 3, 4.* Turn by 'whilst the daughter of Liris wearies the stars with nightly voice, and complains that such fates are given.' Cf. *Hor.* i. ii. 26: *Prece quæ fatigent Vestam*.

## EXERCISE L.

Harp of the North, farewell! The hills grow dark ;  
 On purple peaks a deeper shade descending ;  
 In twilight copse the glowworm lights her spark ;  
 The deer, half-seen, are to the covert wending.

*Of the North.* Turn by *lyra grata Cæledónibus*.—*Descending.* Cf. *Virg. Eclog.* i. 84: *Majoresque cadunt altis de montibus umbræ*. Use here *nigrior umbra*.—*Glowworm.* *Lampyris*. Turn by 'the twinkling (sublustris) fires of the glowworm sparkle.'—*Half-seen.* Turn by 'the deer (dama), scarce to be seen, seeks its lair' (cubile).

## EXERCISE LI.

Fortune ne'er him with various tumult pressed ;  
 Nor drank he unknown streams, a wandering guest.  
 He feared no merchant's storms, nor drum of war ;  
 Nor ever knew the strife of the hoarse bar.

*A wandering guest.* Mobilis hospes.—*No merchant's storms.* Turn by 'he did not as a merchant fear the seas (fretum), nor as a soldier the clarion' (classicum, pl.).—*Bar.* Forum.

## EXERCISE LII.

What though to the next town he a stranger be,  
 Yet heaven's prospect he enjoys more free.  
 From fruits, not consuls, computation brings :  
 By apples autumn knows, by fruits the springs.

*What though.* Turn by 'although (licet) he remain ignorant of the neighbouring city.'—*Fruits.* Turn by 'by alternate fruits, not a consul, he computes, &c.'—*Knows.* Notare sibi.

## EXERCISE LIII.

The night it was still, and the moon it shone  
 Serenely on the sea ;  
 And the wave at the foot of the rifted rock  
 It murmured pleasantly.

*L. 1, 2.* Make the hexameter out of the words, 'the moon it shone, &c.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* viii. 22 : Lumen sole reppersum aut radiantis imagine lunæ ; and Ovid, *Metam.* ii. 109 : Gemma clara repperusso reddebant lumina Phœbo. Then, for the pentameter, turn by 'nor was there (even) a slight whisper in the phœid night.'—*L. 3.* Cf. In litus maximo cum sono fluctus illidit. Turn by 'as the waves, dashed, strike, &c.'—*Rifted* may be turned by diductus.

## EXERCISE LIV.

The rain had fallen : the poet arose  
 And passed by the town and out of the street.  
 A light wind blew from the gates of the sun,  
 And waves of shadow went over the wheat.

*Arose.* Turn 'left presently the roof' (tectum, pl.).—*A of the street.* One verb will do here. Turn by 'pass (prætereo) . . . and whatever ways there were' (quot).—Turn by 'and the corn (seges) trembles, struck by (icta),'

## EXERCISE LV.

And he sat him down in a lonely place,  
 And chanted a melody loud and sweet,  
 That made the wild swan pause in her cloud,  
 And the lark drop down at his feet.

*Lonely place.* Cf. Lucret. iv. 1 : *Loca nullius ante trit* Turn by 'then when he sought places, &c., he sat down' (r) —*That made, &c.* Turn by 'by which the swan delay Cf. Hor. i. xii. 9 : *Rapidos morantem fluminum lapsus* ; Virg. vii. 699 : *Nivel liquida inter nubila cygni.* And u stupet attonitus (Juv. xiii. 16).—*Lark.* *Alauda.* Turn b down before the feet of the man.'

## EXERCISE LVI.

Drink to me only with thine eyes,  
 And I will pledge with mine ;  
 Or leave a kiss but in the cup,  
 And I'll not look for wine.  
 The thirst that from the soul doth rise  
 Doth ask a drink divine ;  
 But might I of Jove's nectar sip,  
 I would not change for thine.

*Drink to me.* Cf. Juv. v. 127 : *Quando propinat vino* *Pledge.* Turn by 'I will make a return shortly (nec mora with (my) eyes.' Cf. Ovid, *Artis Amat.* i. 370 ; Non ;

re referre vices.—*Thirst, &c.* Turn by 'for the thirst which, arising from the soul, is born within.'—*Draught.* Cf. Hor. ii. 14: Nec sitim pellit, nisi causa morbi fugerit venis. Either turn simply by 'asks cups of the gods,' or 'is not expelled except by, &c.'—*Sip.* Turn by 'if it were given me by chance sip, &c.' (libare).

## EXERCISE LVII.

Where through groves deep and high  
 Sounds the far billow,  
 Where early violets die,  
 Under the willow, soft shall be his pillow.  
 There through the summer day  
 Cool streams are laving:  
 There with the tempest's sway  
 Scarce are boughs waving.

L. 1. Turn by 'where the devious wood spreads retreats.'—*unds, &c.* Turn by 'and the wave of the distant sea makes a soft melody' (dare tenue melos, where tenue is a dissyllable, 178).—*Die.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 442: Crudeli tabe peredit.—*How.* Turn by 'the pliant willow-beds (salictum) shall cover the tomb of him laid at rest' (compositus).—*Summer day.* Dies tivas. Turn by 'there whilst the light of the summer day, &c.'—*Sway.* Use dominari, followed by per nemus or something of the kind.—*Waving.* Turn by 'the quiet wood hardly moves its branches.'

## EXERCISE LVIII.

Come hither, hither, my little page.  
 Why dost thou weep and wail?  
 Or dost thou dread the billows' rage,  
 Or tremble at the gale?—  
 Let winds be shrill, let waves roll high;  
 I fear not wave nor wind.  
 Yet marvel not, Sir Childe, that I  
 Am sorrowful in mind.

*Page.* Puer. Turn by 'come hither, boy: detail (refero) the use of grief; what the complaints mean (quid sibi velint), and

the tear' (gutta).—*Roll high.* Use montes aquarum voluntur.—*L. 7, 8.* Turn by 'do not wonder that grief harasses my heart, nor that care presses me grieving.'

## EXERCISE LIX.

Deserted is my own good hall ;  
 Its hearth is desolate :  
 Wild weeds are gathering on the wall :  
 My dog howls at the gate.

*My own.* Turn by 'which I occupied' (colo).—*Hearth.* Cf. Tibull. i. i. 6: Dum meus assiduo luceat igne focus.—*Gathering.* Cf. Virg. Georg. i. 153: Interque nitentia culta infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenæ. Observe that 'parietibus' can be used as though it were 'parjetibus.'

## EXERCISE LX.

Come hither, hither, my staunch yeoman.  
 Why dost thou look so pale?  
 Or dost thou dread a French foeman,  
 Or shiver at the gale?

*Yeoman.* Use domini custos fidissime.—*Pale.* Cf. Virg. iv. 499: Pallor simul occupat ora. Or use pallor in ore sedet.—*French foeman.* Gallicus hostis. Cf. Virg. Æn. xi. 899: Ingruere infensos hostes.

## EXERCISE LXI.

The minstrel boy to the war is gone ;  
 In the ranks of death you'll find him.  
 His father's sword he has girded on,  
 And his wild harp slung behind him.

*Minstrel boy.* Vates puer. Turn by 'the boy minstrel seeks the camp and dangers of war.'—*You'll find him.* Cf. Ovid, Trist. ii. 114: Unde fit in neutrum conspiciendus eques.—*His father's sword.* Turn by 'which his father (genitor) handed down to him ; and cf. Virg. Æn. xi. 489: Laterique accinxerat ensem.—*Slung.* Cf. Virg. Æn. vi. 301: Ex humeris nodo dependet amictus. The preposition can also be omitted.

## EXERCISE LXII.

Land of song ! said the warrior-bard,  
 Though all the world betrays thee,  
 One sword at least thy rights shall guard ;  
 One faithful harp shall praise thee.

*Land of song.* Use *deditus carminibus*. For *said of* Virg. *Æn.* v. 842 : *Funditque has ore loquelas.*—*Betrays.* Use *violare fidem* or *læsâ esse fide*.—*One sword.* Turn by *unus erit gladius, or ensis qui*, followed by the subjunctive.—*One faithful, &c.* Use *chelys fida sonare laudes*.

## EXERCISE LXIII.

The minstrel fell !—but the foeman's chain  
 Could not bring his proud soul under.  
 The harp he loved ne'er spoke again,  
 For he tore its cords asunder,

*Foeman's chain.* Turn by 'but not the hostile bonds were able to bend the heart of, &c. ;' or, 'but the bonds given to him captured, &c.'—*Harp he loved.* Turn by 'the harp dear to the bard sounded forth no other strain ;' or, 'for the bard, lest the harp, touched by another finger (*pollex*), should sound.'

## EXERCISE LXIV.

And said, No chains shall sully thee,  
 Thou soul of love and bravery !  
 Thy songs were made for the pure and free :  
 They shall never sound in slavery.

*Sully.* *Dedecoro*. Turn by 'let not . . . sully.'—*Thou soul.* Turn by 'O harp, fitted (*aptus*) to sound forth men, fitted (to sound forth) love' (*fides*).—*Slavery.* Turn by 'let them not rejoice (*juvare*) breasts bound by slavery' (*servitium*).



## EXERCISE LXV.

The day is cold, and dark, and dreary :  
 It rains, and the wind is never weary :  
 The vine still clings to the mouldering wall ;  
 But at every gust the dead leaves fall.

*Cold, &c.* Turn by 'the day is without light, dark with cold shades' (*frigentes tenebræ*).—*It rains.* Cf. Virg. Georg. i. 324: *Ruit arduus æther*; or Ovid, Metam. xi. 516: *Cadunt lævi resolutis nubibus, imbres*.—*For the wind is never weary use fine carere*.—*Mouldering.* Labans.

## EXERCISE LXVI.

My life is cold, and dark, and dreary :  
 It rains, and the wind is never weary :  
 My thoughts still cling to the mouldering past ;  
 And the hopes of youth fall thick in the blast.

*Cling.* Turn by 'I ponder over (*voluto*) with clinging mind past days,' or 'days which have perished.'

## EXERCISE LXVII.

Be still, sad heart! and cease repining :  
 Behind the clouds is the sun still shining.  
 Thy fate is the common fate of all :  
 Into each life some rain must fall ;  
 Some days must be dark and dreary.

*Cease repining.* Cf. Virg. Æn. i. 202: *Mæstumque timorem mittite*.—*Common fate.* Turn by 'that fate at which you grieve so much is given to all'.—*L. 4, 5.* These can form a single pentameter.—*For some days* cf. Ovid, Trist. i. iii. 16: *Qui modo de multis unus et alter erit*. Turn by 'and some (*unus et alter*) days will be black with rain' (*imber*).

EXERCISE LXVIII.

As when the weary traveller gains  
The height of some commanding hill,  
His heart revives if 'cross the plains,  
He views his home, though distant still.

*Weary.* Turn by 'when (ut) a traveller, languid at length and weary with wandering' (error).—*Gains.* Cf. Stat. Theb. xi. 319: Ad insani scandebat culmina montis. Turn by 'mounts to the high tops of a rugged (præruptus) hill.'—*Heart revives.* Turn by *deponere tadia*, and go on, 'if across the plains (loca plana) his dear house, although it is afar, can be seen.'

EXERCISE LXIX.

My days are gliding swiftly by,  
And I, a pilgrim stranger,  
Would not detain them as they fly,  
These hours of toil and danger.

*Gliding.* Cf. Hor. II. xiv. 1: Fugaces labuntur anni. Turn by 'each day of life glides with rapid axle.'—*Pilgrim stranger.* Use *mobilis hospes*. Turn by 'I myself wander, &c.'—*Hours of toil.* Turn by 'which grief and which dangers weigh down' (premere or gravare).

EXERCISE LXX.

Our absent King the watchword gave :  
Let every lamp be burning.  
We look afar across the wave,  
Our distant home discerning.

*Watchword.* Use *signum* or *documentum* (pl.). Turn by 'our King, about to go away, left, &c.'—*Burning.* Turn by 'let the flaming torch give its light.'—*Afar.* Turn by 'although it may be afar, beyond the sea, &c. the abode we seek, just to be caught sight of (dispiendus), calls.'

## EXERCISE LXXI.

Should coming days be dark and cold,  
 We will not yield to sorrow ;  
 For hope will sing with courage bold,  
 There's glory on the morrow.

*Coming days.* Turn by 'let the coming day be terrible (nefandus) with shades, &c.'—*Yield to sorrow.* Use some phrase like tangere or flectere corda : 'sorrow cannot touch, &c.'—*Sing.* Use modulari voces istas or carmen illud.—*Morrow.* Turn by 'soon to-morrow (crastina dies) will come, not without praise.'

## EXERCISE LXXII.

Let sorrow's rudest tempest blow,  
 Each cord on earth to sever ;  
 There, bright and joyous in the skies,—  
 There is our home for ever.

*To sever.* Turn by 'let grief endeavour to sever (secare) the bonds.'—*Bright.* Turn by 'joyful and glittering with marvellous splendour.'—*Ever.* Use dempto fine terenda : 'a house . . . will receive us.'

## EXERCISE LXXIII.

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day ;  
 The lowing herd winds slowly o'er the lea ;  
 The ploughman homeward plods his weary way,  
 And leaves the world to darkness and to me.

*Curfew, &c.* Turn by 'the dirge (nenia) announces the departing hours of light.'—*Lea.* Turn by 'the lowing of oxen (boun) resounds through the winding (flexus) fields.'—*Leaves the world.* Turn by 'now I, now night, only rules in the fields.' Use dominor.

EXERCISE LXXIV.

Now fades the glimmering landscape on the sight,  
And all the air a solemn stillness holds,  
Save where the beetle wheels his droning flight,  
And drowsy tinklings lull the distant folds.

*Glimmering.* Turn by 'whatever there is (*quicquid adest rerum*) vanishes in the doubtful light.' Use *dubius* or *sublustris*. — *Beetle.* *Cantharus*. Turn by 'unless the beetle hums (*crepare*) while it flies with tiny wing.' — *Tinklings.* *Tinnitus*.

EXERCISE LXXV.

Abide with me ; fast falls the eventide.  
The darkness deepens : Lord, with me abide.  
When other helpers fail, and comforts flee,  
Help of the helpless, O abide with me.

*Abide with me.* Turn by 'do Thou, O Deity (*numen*), be present to me.' — *Falls the eventide.* Cf. Virg. Georg. ii. 410 : *Bis vitibus ingruit umbra*. — *Thickens.* Cf. Virg. Georg. i. 248 : *Obtentâ densantur nocte tenebræ*. Of course *tenebræ* is as frequent as *tenēbræ*. — *Helpers fail, &c.* Turn by 'when other consolations of life fail.' Cf. Hor. II. ii. 5 : *Retro fugit decor. Retro cedere* is also used. — *Help of the helpless.* Turn by 'do Thou, accustomed ever (*usque*) to help the wretched, help me.'

EXERCISE LXXVI.

Swift to its close ebbs out life's little day :  
Earth's joys grow dim ; its glories pass away :  
Change and decay in all around I see :  
O Thou who changest not, abide with me.

*Close.* Turn by 'the short hour of life, hastening to its close.' Cf. Ovid, Trist. I. ix. 1 : *Metam tibi tangere vitæ*. — For *ebbs* cf. Ovid, Ibis, 426 : *Per medias effluit usque manus*. — *L. 2.* Turn by 'if there was any joy (*quid læti*) to us living, it falls conquered.' — *Change.* Turn by 'all things are changed, &c.' For the other words cf. Ovid, Metam. ii. 806 : *Lentæque miserrima tabe liquitur*.

## EXERCISE LXXVII.

Hold Thou Thy cross before my closing eyes ;  
 Shine through the gloom, and point me to the skies :  
 Heaven's morning breaks, and earth's vain shadows flee :  
 In life, in death, O Lord, abide with me.

*Hold Thou.* Turn by 'let Thy cross rise before my eyes when failing.' Observe the elegant idiom, *meus equus prætereuntis* (Ovid). So here use 'before my eyes of (me) failing.'—*Shine, &c.* Turn by 'scattering the gloom give me the kingdoms of the pole.'—*Breaks.* Use *lux cælum aperit.*—*In life.* Turn by 'through life and death, &c. ;' or, 'whether death is given, or life be willing to remain.'

## EXERCISE LXXVIII.

The sun, that walks his airy way,  
 To light the world and give the day ;  
 The moon, that shines with borrowed light ;  
 The stars, that gild the gloomy night ;  
 The seas, that roll unnumbered waves ;  
 The wood, that spreads its shady leaves ;  
 The field, whose ears conceal the grain,  
 The yellow treasure of the plain :  
     All of these, and all I see,  
     Must be sung and sung by me.  
 They speak their Maker as they can,  
 But want and ask the aid of man.

*His airy way.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* xii. 906: *Tum lapis ipse viri vacuum per inane volutus.* *Inania*, in the plural, can be used.—*Borrowed light.* Cf. Virg. *Georg.* i. 396: *Fratris radiis obnoxia surgere luna.*—*L. 5.* Cf. Virg. *Georg.* ii. 108: *Nosse quot Ionii veniant ad littora fluctus.*—*Yellow treasures.* Turn by 'and such fields (rus) as grow yellow with their riches.'—*L. 10.* Turn by 'must be sung by my verse.'—*As they can.* Cf. Ovid, *Art. Amat.* ii. 282: *Carmina lector commendet qualiacunque sono.*—*L. 12.* Turn by 'still they confess there is need of a human tongue.'

## EXERCISE LXXIX.

Merrily the throstle sings  
 In the merry May :  
 The throstle singeth to my ear ;  
 My heart is far away.  
 Merrily, with blossom boughs,  
 Laugheth out the tree :  
 Mine eyes upon the blossoms look ;  
 My heart is on the sea.  
 My May is not the blossom bough,  
 The magic in the sky ;  
 My May was in the winter frost,  
 When one was smiling by.

*In the merry May.* Cf. Hor. iv. v. 7 : Gravior it dies, et soles melius nitent.—*L. 5.* Cf. Virg. Georg. i. 18 : Se nux plurima silvis induct in florem.—*Laugheth out.* Turn by 'laughs, fertile with its own beauty.'—*One was smiling.* Turn by 'when he (ille) returned (refero) smiles to my smiles.'

## EXERCISE LXXX.

The sun is careering in glory and might,  
 Mid the deep blue sky and the cloudlets white ;  
 The bright wave is 'tossing its foam on high,  
 And the summer breezes go lightly by :  
 The air and the water dance, glitter, and play ;  
 And why should not I be as merry as they ?

The linnet is singing the wild wood through ;  
 The fawn's bounding footstep skims over the dew ;  
 The butterfly flits round the flowering tree,  
 And the cowslip and bluebell are bent by the bee :  
 All the creatures that dwell in the forest are gay ;  
 And why should not I be as merry as they ?

*L. 1.* Turn by 'behold, Phœbus triumphing (ovans) rolls with flaming axle.'—*Is tossing.* Turn by 'the wave glistening with foam (adspergo), leaps to the sun.'—*L. 5.* Turn by 'the

wave, glittering, joins festive dances (agere choreas) with Zephyr.—*Linnet*. Use alauda.—*L. 8*. Turn by 'the dew swept by the springing step of the fawn' (hinnuleus).—*Be* Turn by 'now the bell (bellis), now the hyacinth, is pressed the bee.'—*Dwell*. Turn by 'all animals whose home is in woods, &c.' (queis domus est silvis).

## EXERCISE LXXXI.

Upon Eubœa's coast is seen  
 A wondrous vine to shoot :  
 At sunrise 'tis with tendrils green,  
 At sunset dark with fruit ;  
 At dawn it spreads its leaves around,  
 At noon-tide blooms its flower ;  
 And soon with grapes its boughs are crowned,  
 That ripen every hour ;  
 And now more soft, more purple grown,  
 The clusters lade the vine ;  
 And when the evening shades drawn on,  
 The peasant quaffs the wine.

*Dark*. Cf. Hor. ii. v. 10 : Lividos distingnet autumnus racemos ; and Propert. iv. 2 : Prima mihi variat liventibus ut sol in medio axe nitet, or similar phrase.—*Ripen*. Cf. V Georg. ii. 522 : Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxi. *L. 9, 10*. Transpose these lines.—For *more soft, &c.* use 'grape swells with more livid beauty,' or 'swells, tinged with purple colour.'—*Quaffs*. Epotare or exsiccare.

## EXERCISE LXXXII.

Weep no more, nor sigh, nor groan ;  
 Sorrow calls no time that's gone :  
 Violets plucked the sweetest rain  
 Makes not fresh, nor grow again.

Trim thy locks ; look cheerfully ;  
 Fate's hid ends eyes cannot see.  
 Joys, as winged dreams, fly fast :  
 Why should sadness longer last ?  
 Grief is but a wound to woe ;  
 Gentlest fair, mourn, mourn no mo,

*row calls.* Turn by 'grief cannot recall what is past.'—*fully.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 684 : *Notos pueri puer induit vultum.*  
*hy should sadness.* Turn by 'why is a longer hour given to w?'—*Grief.* Turn by 'care adds a wound to sorrows.'—  
 1. Cf. Hor. *II. ix.* 17 : *Desine mollium tandem querelarum.*

## EXERCISE LXXXIII.

Why did the fiat of a God give birth  
 To yon fair sun and his attendant earth ?  
 And when, descending, he resigns the skies,  
 Why takes the gentler moon her turn to rise ?  
 Whom ocean feels thro' all his countless waves,  
 And owns her power on every shore he laves.  
 Why do the seasons still enrich the year,  
 Fruitful and young as in their first career ?  
 Spring hangs her infant blossoms on the trees,  
 Rocked in the cradle of the western breeze ;  
 Summer in haste the thriving charge receives  
 Beneath the shade of her expanded leaves,  
 Till autumn's fiercer heats and plenteous dews  
 Dye them at last in all their glorious hues.  
 'Twere wild profusion all and bootless waste,  
 Power misemployed, munificence misplaced,  
 Had not its Author dignified the plan,  
 And crowned it with the majesty of man.

2. Turn by 'why does the earth, as a companion, follow ?'  
 6. Turn by 'the kingdoms he washes . . . confess her as a  
 less' (hera). Or cf. Hor. *I. xii.* 57 : *Te minor latum reget  
 is orbem ;* and turn by 'less than such power (as thine),  
 ever the wave flows.'—*As in their first career.* Turn by 'the



soil is not less fruitful than before,' or by '(the seasons) so fruitful as in the first dawn (lux) and new.'—*Rocked*. Turn by 'the Zephyr fosters them suspended.'—*Dye them*. Cf. H. v. 10: Jam tibi lividos distinguet autumnus racemos pur varius colore.—*L. 15*. Turn by 'it would be a useless lux things.'—*L. 16*. Turn by 'lavish gifts of a hand easier is right.' Cf. Hor. Sat. i. iii. 52: Est truculentior atque æquo liber.—*And crowned it*. Turn by 'unless the dignity of crowned the work' (cumulo).

## EXERCISE LXXXIV.

O County Guy, the hour is nigh,  
 The sun has left the lea :  
 The orange flower perfumes the bower,  
 The breeze is on the sea :  
 The lark all day which trilled his lay,  
 Sits hushed his partner by,  
 Bird, breeze, and flower confess the hour,  
 But where is County Guy ?  
 The village maid steals through the shade,  
 Her lover's suit to hear ;  
 To beauty shy, by lattice high,  
 Sings high-born cavalier.  
 The star of love, all stars above,  
 Now rules in earth and sky,  
 And high and low the influence prove—  
 But where is County Guy ?

*Guy*. Gyas, voc. Gyā.—*The orange flower*. Citrus. Cf. II. xv. 7: Violaria spargunt odorem.—*Sits hushed*. Cf. Georg. iv. 61: Frondea semper tecta petunt. Fovere : used. Turn by 'silently with his partner (par), &c.'—*the hour*. Cf. Ovid, Metam. xi. 285: Adjicis huic animo me potentia.—*Her lover's suit*. Turn by 'hoping for (spero, the vows of her lover,' or 'that she may receive with her the prosperous vows of her lover' (procus).—*By lattice*. Perhaps cancellos elegis urgere might be used. Or turn by 'the boy, singing ditties, stands before the doors,' and cf. xxxiii. 2: Neu miserabiles decantes elegos. For *shy* of

. iii. 9 : Faciles nymphae.—*All stars above.* Cf. Hor. i. xii. : Micat inter omnes Julium sidus, velut inter ignes Luna aëres.—*Rules, &c.* Cf. Ovid, Heroid. iv. 12 : Regnat et in aëre jus habet ille deos.—*High and low, &c.* See note on 7 ; or turn by 'he rules all things with equal power' (nutus).

## EXERCISE LXXXV.

The smiling Spring comes in rejoicing ;  
 The surly Winter grimly flies :  
 Now crystal clear are the falling waters,  
 And bonnie blue are the sunny skies ;  
 Fresh o'er the mountains breaks forth the morning,  
 The evening gilds the ocean's swell ;  
 All creatures joy in the sun's returning,  
 And I rejoice in my bonnie Bell.

The flowery Spring leads sunny Summer,  
 And yellow Autumn presses near ;  
 Then in his turn comes gloomy Winter,  
 Till smiling Spring again appear.  
 Thus seasons dancing, life advancing,  
 Old Time and Nature their changes tell ;  
 But never ranging, still unchanging,  
 I adore my bonnie Bell.

*Crystal clear.* Fons crystallinus.—L. 5. Cf. Ovid, Fast. ii. : Quintus ab æquoreis nitidum jubar extulit undis Lucifer. *Wilds.* Inaurare. — *Dancing.* Perhaps choreas agitare or ære may be used.—L. 14. Cf. Hor. iv. vii. 3 : Mutat terra æs.—L. 15. Turn by 'all things change ; I alone not change, &c.'

## EXERCISE LXXXVI.

If wine and music have the power  
 To ease the sickness of the soul,  
 Let Phœbus every string explore,  
 And Bacchus fill the sprightly bowl ;

Let them their friendly aid employ  
 To make my Chloe's absence light,  
 And seek for pleasure to destroy  
 The sorrows of this live-long night.  
 But she to-morrow will return :  
 Venus, be thou to-morrow great,  
 Thy myrtles strew, thy odours burn,  
 And meet thy favourite nymph in state :  
 Kind goddess ! to no other powers  
 Let us to-morrow's blessings own ;  
 Thy darling loves shall guide the hours,  
 And all the day be thine alone.

*L. 1, 2.* Turn by 'if to ease the sickness (*tædia*, *fa* of the mind, the muse and wine have the power' (*quæ*)  
*L. 6.* Turn by 'lest the flight of Chloe be a cause of' (*ne*)  
*Cf. Terence, Heauton IV. v. 5 :* *Magno desiderio fuit ei si*  
*Great.* Turn by 'do you also come with fuller (*plenus*)' (*plenus*)  
*—Favourite.* Turn by 'whom thou honourest, &c.'—*N*  
*powers.* Turn by 'let the time run by your gift.'—*L. 14.*  
 by 'let to-morrow's (*crastinus*) gifts be due to your hands

## EXERCISE LXXXVII.

Where are the times when far away  
 From the din and the dust of cities,  
 Corydon left his flocks at play  
 And wooed some shepherdess half the day  
 With little Arcadian ditties ?

Where are the pastures, daisy-strewn,  
 And the lambs that lived in clover—  
 The winds that caught young Corydon's tune  
 And carried afar the notes as soon  
 As ever the notes were over !

Where are the echoes that bore the strains  
 Each to his nearest neighbour,  
 And all the valleys and all the plains  
 Where all the nymphs and the love-sick swains  
 Made merry to pipe and tabor?

*L. 1, 2, 3.* Make these into one couplet. Cf. Ovid, Heroid. iii. 42: Quo levis a nobis tam cito fugit amor?—For *left his flocks at play* use *sivit ludere oves*.—*Half the day.* Per horas. Turn by 'whilst he woos a maiden . . . sounds forth, &c.'—*Daisy-strown.* Use *floribus albus*.—*L. 7.* Cf. Virg. Georg. iii. 231: Frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta.—*L. 8, 9, 10.* Compress these verses into one couplet. Turn by 'the winds carry off . . . when he has scarcely uttered, &c.' Cf. Virg. Elog. i. 2: Silvestrem tenui musam meditaris avena.—*L. 11, 12.* Make these into one line. Turn by 'the echo resounding near, which carried, &c.'—*Love-sick.* Spe lapsus is found: Livy uses *sæger amore*.—*L. 15.* Use *tibia* and *avena*.

#### EXERCISE LXXXVIII.

Dry your sweet cheek, long drowned with sorrow's raine,  
 Since, clouds disperst, suns guild the aire again;  
 Seas chafe, and fret, and beat, and over-boile,  
 But turne soon after calme as balme or oile.  
 Winds have their time to rage; but when they cease  
 The leavie trees nod in a still-born peace.  
 Your storme is over: Lady, now appeare  
 Like to the peeping spring-time of the yeare:  
 Off then with grave-clothes; put flesh colours on;  
 And flow, and flame, in your vermillion;  
 Upon your cheek sate ysicles awhile:  
 Now let the rose raigne like a queene and smile.

*Sorrow's raine.* Cf. Ovid, Trist. i. iii. 18: Imbre per indignas usque cadente genas.—*L. 4.* Omit the metaphor, and merely say 'the sea is calm.' If the metaphor be kept, the verse can be turned 'the oil itself cannot be smoother than the

wave.'—*Storme is over.* Cf. Lucan, v. 303: Nec dum desseviat in exspectat.—*L. 8.* Turn by 'cease to lie hid: come like spring.' Veris ad instar can be used.—*Grave-clothes.* Turn by funeres vestes.—*Flow.* Cf. Martial, xii. 95: Aptasti longum tu quoque syrma tibi.

## EXERCISE LXXXIX.

The isles of Greece, the isles of Greece,  
Where burning Sappho loved and sung:  
Where rose the arts of war and peace,  
Where Delos rose and Phœbus sprung:  
Eternal summer gilds them yet:  
But all except their sun is set.

The mountains look on Marathon,  
And Marathon looks on the sea:  
And musing there an hour alone,  
I dreamed that Greece might yet be free:  
For, standing on the Persian's grave,  
I could not deem myself a slave.

A king sat on the rocky brow,  
That looks o'er sea-born Salamis:  
And ships by thousands lay below,  
And men in nations all were his.  
He counted them at break of day,  
And when the sun set where were they?

*Isles of Greece.* Turn by 'many an island lies scattered through the Ægean.' Or cf. Virg. *Æn.* iii. 210: Insulæ Ionio in magno; and turn by 'O islands, as many as the wave of the Ægean sea washes!'—*L. 2.* Turn by 'where Sappho, moved with love, gave song;' or 'where the song of Sappho and where her love raved' (furo).—*Dreamed.* Insert 'dreams' in the preceding verse, 'whilst I revolve dreams, &c.;' and for the pentameter cf. the phrase 'sui juris esse,' in the sense of 'to be one's own master, free.'—*A slave.* Turn by 'I could not put my neck to the yoke.'

such phrases as *subdere leones jugo, eripere colla turpi* o, &c.—*Sea-born*. Use *orta freto*, or a similar phrase. Or cf. r. i. xiv. 12: *Silvæ filia nobilis*.—*Men in nations*, &c. Turn ‘and so many nations together—all the resources (opes) of a g.’ Or ‘and no race not (nullus non) following (that) one der.’—*Where were they?* Turn by ‘But what of them . . . gains!’

## EXERCISE XC.

Ye banks and braes o' bonnie Doon,  
How can ye bloom sae fair?  
How can ye chant, ye little birds,  
And I sae fu' o' care?

Thou'lt break my heart, thou bonnie bird,  
That sings upon the bough;  
Thou minds me o' the happy days  
When my fause luv was true.

Thou'lt break my heart, thou bonnie bird,  
That sings beside thy mate;  
For sae I sat and sae I sang,  
And wist na o' my fate.

Oft hae I roved by bonnie Doon,  
To see the woodbine twine,  
And ilka bird sang o' its love,  
And sae did I o' mine.

Wi' lightsome heart I pu'd a rose  
Frae aff its thorny tree,  
And my fause luv staw the rose,  
But left the thorn wi' me.

*How can ye bloom?* Turn by ‘why does the ground shine in flowers?’ Cf. Ovid, *Trist.* iii. xii. 7: *Prataque pubescunt*

variorum flore colorum.—*L. 6.* Turn by 'thou who sittest on the bough uttering song.' Use *meditari*—*Fausse luvée.* Turn by *nondum lædere fidem*, or *non male fidum esse*.—*Mata.* Cf. *Ovid, Fasti* iv. 69: *Et docuit jungi cum pare quemque sua.*—*Wist, &c.* Cf. *Ovid, Ibis* 271: *Cui casus ante futuros vaticinatus erat.*—*Woodbine.* Cf. *Propert.* iii. vii. 14: *Exiguum flectit acanthus iter.*—*And sæe did I.* Cf. *Virg. Ecl.* v. 54: *Et puer ipse fuit cantari dignus.* Or *aptum esse qui canatur* can be used: or, lastly, cf. *Ovid's* *quam fuit apta premi.*—*Left the thorn.* Turn by 'the thorn, without its flower, remains to me.'

## EXERCISE XCI.

Flow down, cold rivulet, to the sea;  
Thy tribute-wave deliver:  
No more by thee my steps shall be,  
For ever and for ever.

Flow, softly flow, by lawn and lea,  
A rivulet, then a river;  
Nowhere by thee my steps shall be,  
For ever and for ever.

But here will sigh thine alder tree,  
And here thine aspen shiver;  
And here by thee will hum the bee,  
For ever and for ever.

A thousand suns will stream on thee,  
A thousand moons will quiver;  
But not by thee my steps shall be,  
For ever and for ever.

*Tribute-wave.* Cf. *Claudian, De Laud. Stilich.* ii. 201: *Patrium vectigal solvere gaudet.*—*For ever.* Turn by 'O thou to be left

tuendus), farewell for a long time !' Cf. Virg. *Eclog.* iii. 79 :  
*am, formose, vale ;* and Ovid, *Heroid.* i. 50 : *Virque mihi*  
*to fine carendus abest.*—*L.* 6. Cf. Ovid, *Epist. ex Ponto*  
 22 : *E rivo flumina magna facis. Or use rivulus and rivus.*  
*m the bee.* Cf. Virg. *Georg.* iv. 188 : *Fit sonitus mussant-*  
*ras et limina circum.*—*A thousand moons.* Turn by 'the  
 of a thousand moons shall quiver, &c.' Cf. Claudian, *De*  
*Proserp.* ii. 2 : *Tremulis vibravit in undis ardor.*

## EXERCISE XCII.

Oh, call my brother back to me !  
 I cannot play alone.  
 The summer comes with flower and bee :  
 Where is my brother gone ?

The butterfly is glancing bright  
 Along the sunbeam's track ;  
 I care not now to chase its flight :  
 Oh, call my brother back !

The flowers run wild—the flowers we sowed  
 Around our garden tree ;  
 Our vine is drooping with its load :  
 Oh, call him back to me !—

He would not hear my voice, fair child ;  
 He may not come to thee :  
 The face that once like spring-time smiled  
 On earth no more thou'lt see.

A flower's brief, bright life of joy,  
 Such unto him was given.  
 Go, thou must play alone, my boy ;  
 Thy brother is in heaven.—



And has he left the birds and flowers?  
 And must I call in vain?  
 And through the long, long summer hours  
 Will he not come again?

And by the brook and in the glade  
 Are all our wanderings o'er?  
 Oh, while my brother with me played  
 Would I had loved him more!

L. 1. Turn by 'Oh, let my brother come, restored to me!'—  
 L. 4. Cf. Ovid, *Heroid.* i. 58: *Aut in quo lateat ferreus orba.*  
 —L. 5, 6. Invert these lines. Turn by 'where the path through  
 the rays . . . glitters, &c.' Cf. Ovid, *Fasti*, v. 356: *Sic hæc est  
 cultu versicolore decens.*—*Like spring-time.* *Instar veris*, or *ad  
 instar veris*, for *instar* is used in both ways.—L. 17, 18. Turn  
 by 'as a short life is given to flowers, so his life had short days.'  
 —L. 22. Turn by 'and does my voice sound in vain?' or 'can  
 he not answer words to mine?' *verba meis (verbis) referre.*—  
 L. 28. Turn by 'I could wish that I had given more love to my  
 brother.'

### EXERCISE XCIII.

A weary lot is thine, fair maid;  
 A weary lot is thine!  
 To pull the thorn thy brow to braid,  
 And press the rue for wine!  
 A lightsome eye, a soldier's mien,  
 A feather of the blue,  
 A doublet of the Lincoln green—  
 No more of me you knew,  
                                   My love!  
 No more of me you knew.

This morn in merry June, I trow,  
 The rose is budding fain;  
 But she shall bloom in winter snow.  
 Ere we two meet again.—

He turned his charger as he spake  
 Upon the river-shore ;  
 He gave his bridle reins a shake ;  
 Said, Adieu for evermore,  
                     My love ;  
 And adieu for evermore.

*L. 2.* The words must be varied from the first line. Cf. Juv. vii. 34 : *Tædia tunc animos subeunt.*—*L. 4.* Turn by 'and ask the rue (*ruta*) for the gifts of wine.'—Put a *soldier's mien* into the pentameter, turning it by 'and such a face as a soldier's ought to be.' Cf. Ovid, *Metam.* ii. 13 : *Facies non omnibus una ; qualem decet esse sororum.*—For *feather of the blue* use *veneta penna*.—*Lincoln green.* Use *prasinus*, which, like *venetus*, was the term for a faction in the *Circus*. Turn by 'the green robe of one hunting.'—*No more, &c.* Turn by 'these things alone touched your heart.' The lines 8, 9, 10 of course need only form one pentameter.—*L. 14.* Turn by 'before the day joins you to me, me to you.'—*L. 17.* Turn by 'he let go his reins lightly shaken.' Cf. Ovid, *Metam.* v. 403 : *Quorum per colla jubasque excutit . . . habenas.*—*L. 18.* Cf. Ovid, *Heroid.* i. 50 : *Virque mihi dempto fine carendus abest.*

# EXERCISE XCIV.

Time wasteth yeeres and months and howrs ;  
 Time doth consume fame, honour, witt, and strength ;  
 Time kills the greenest herbes and sweetest flowrs ;  
 Time wears out youth and beauties looks at length ;  
 Time doth convey to ground both foe and friend,  
 And each thing els but love, which hath no end.

Time maketh every tree to die and rott ;  
 Time turneth ofte our pleasure into paine ;  
 Time causeth warres and wronges to be forgott ;  
 Time cleares the skie which first hung full of rayne ;  
 Time makes an end of all humane desire  
 But onely this which sets my heart on fire.

Time turneth into naught each princely state ;  
 Time bringeth a fludd from newe-resolved snowe ;  
 Time calms the sea, where tempest was of late ;  
 Time eats whate'er the moone can see below ;  
 And yet no time prevails in my behoofe,  
 Nor any time can make me cease to love.

*L. 4.* Turn by 'loves, youth, beauty, depart.' Use 'Veneres'—*L. 6.* Turn by 'love alone is surviving without end.' Use *sine fine* or *dempto fine*.—*L. 8.* Turn by 'grief seizes upon our joys.' Cf. Terence, *Phædr.* I. v. 62: *Mors continuo occupat illam*.—*L. 9.* Turn by 'wars, &c. fall out of the mind.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 27: *Spretæque injuria formæ*.—*L. 10.* Cf. Horace, I. vii. 15: *Albus ut obscuro deterget nubila cælo sæpe Notus*.—*L. 12.* Cf. Hor. III. ix. 13: *Me torret face mutuâ Calais*; and III. xix. 28: *Me lentus Glycæræ torret amor*.—*L. 15.* Cf. Hor. I. xii. 29: *Defluit saxis agitatus humor et minax ponto . . . unda recumbit*.—*L. 18.* Turn by 'nor will my love retire (*cedere*) from my lowest heart.'

## EXERCISE XCV.

Still glooms the night, still shines the day ;  
 Beneath the moon's soft silver ray,  
 Beneath the sun's triumphant light,  
 That seems to make all nature bright :  
 And thou art not !—in solitude  
 The thoughts of other years awake.  
 No marvel that my heart should ache  
 When on thy vanished charms I brood !  
 Oh, Azza ! what is life to him  
 Whose star is quenched, whose day is dim ?  
 Dim as the visioned hours of night,  
 When sorrows frown and cares affright.

*All nature bright.* Turn by 'so that whatever lies open in the world (*orbis*) shines.'—*The thoughts.* Turn by 'memory brings back days which are perished,' or 'memory (*Mnemosyne*) compels

lays to be present.'—*Vanished charms*. Turn by 'recalling beauty which there was formerly' (prius).—*What is life*. *uv. x. 265*: Longa dies igitur quid contulit?—*Visioned hours*. Turn by 'night which brings, &c.' Cf. *Virg. v. 838*: Tibi somnia a portans; or *Propert. III. viii. 16*: Dementia somnia ant.

## EXERCISE XCVI.

Come, gentle Eve, the friend of care;  
Come, Cynthia, lovely queen of night;  
Refresh me with a cooling air,  
And cheer me with a lambent light.

Lay me where o'er the verdant ground  
Her living carpet Nature spreads;  
Where the green bower, with roses crowned,  
In showers its fragrant foliage sheds.

Improve the peaceful hours with wine;  
Let music die along the grove;  
Around the bowl let myrtles twine,  
And every strain be tuned to love.

Come, Stella, queen of all my heart;  
Come, born to fill its vast desires!  
Thy looks perpetual joys impart;  
Thy voice perpetual love inspires.

*the friend of care*. Cf. *Hor. I. xxxii. 14*: O laborum dulce men.—*Lambent light*. Cf. *Lucret. v. 699*: Dum veniat radiatum ne diei.—*L. 5. 6*. Turn by 'let me lie (sternar) where the ... clad with living beauties, smiles, and flowers cover the ground.'—*In showers*. Turn by 'the foliage—a fragrant shower (er)—piles the ground.'—*L. 12*. Cf. *Ovid, Trist. IV. x. 65*: a cupidineis nec inexpugnabile telis. Turn by 'O lyre, the strain (melos) of love,' or 'let love entirely (totus) and in every song.'—*Vast desires*. Use quicquid inexhausti ... dabis.—*L. 16*. Turn by 'or, if you speak, love clings to expressions.' Cf. *Virg. Æn. x. 779*: Qui ... hæserat Evandro.

## EXERCISE XCVII

When winter winds are piercing chill,  
And through the hawthorn blows the gale,  
With solemn feet I tread the hill  
That overbrows the lovely vale.

O'er the bare upland, and away  
Through the long reach of desert woods,  
The embracing sunbeams chastely play,  
And gladden these deep solitudes.

Where, twisted round the barren oak,  
The summer vine in beauty clung,  
And summer winds the stillness broke,  
The crystal icicle is hung.

Where, from their frozen urns, mute springs  
Pour out the river's gradual tide,  
Shrilly the skater's iron rings,  
And voices fill the woodland side.

Alas ! how changed from the fair scene,  
When birds sang out their mellow lay,  
And winds were soft, and woods were green,  
And the song ceased not with the day.

But still wild music is abroad,  
Pale desert woods ! within your crowd ;  
And gathering winds, in hoarse accord,  
Amid the vocal reeds pipe loud.

Chill airs and wintry winds ! my ear  
Has grown familiar with your song :  
I hear it in the opening year ;  
I listen, and it cheers me long.

*Piercing chill.* Cf. Virg. Georg. i. 93 : Boreæ penetrabile fr  
adurit.—*I tread the hill.* Cf. Hor. III. iv. 21 : In arduos t

*inos.—Overbrows.* Cf. Virg. Georg. i. 108: *Ecce supercilio  
psi tramitis undam elicit.* Turn by 'and the brow which the  
ry lies under.'—*L. 6.* Turn by 'through the wood and the  
'wilds.' Cf. Hor. Epist. i. xiv. 19: *Deserta et inhospita  
ua.—Embracing sunbeam.* *Implicitum jubar.*—*L. 9.* Cf. Virg.  
rg. ii. 367: *Validis amplexæ stirpibus ulmos.*—*Iceicle.* Cf.  
s. Georg. iii. 366: *Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.*  
. 13, 14. Turn by 'the fountains stand mute with icy urns,  
the wave scarcely makes its way.' Use *urgere* or *carpere*  
—*Skater.* Use *ferrum pedibus succinctum.*—*Woodland*  
*Fruticetum.* — *How changed.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* ii. 274:  
*ntum mutatus ab illo Hectore.* — *With the day.* Use *sole*  
*nte.*—*Wild music.* Cf. Hor. ii. ii. 9: *Quin canet indoctum.*  
*melos incompositum* may be used.—*Grown familiar.* Turn  
that strain does not fall on unaccustomed ears.'

## EXERCISE XCVIII

Ye winds which sweep the grove's green tops,  
And kiss the mountains hoar,  
Oh! softly stir the ocean-waves  
That sleep along the shore;  
For my love sails the fairest ship  
That wantons on the sea.  
Oh! bend his mast with pleasant gales,  
And waft him hame to me.

Oh! leave nae mair the bonnie glen,  
Clear stream, and hawthorn grove,  
Where first we walked in gloaming grey,  
And sighed and looked of love;  
For faithless is the ocean-wave,  
And faithless is the wind.  
Then leave nae mair my heart to break  
'Mang Scotland's hills behind.

*hat sleep.* Cf. Martial, v. i. 4: *Plana suburbani quâ cubat  
freti.*—*L. 5.* Turn by 'our love sails in a ship, than which  
'fairer wantons, &c.'—For *my love noster amor* can be  
l.—For *wantons* use *salio, lascivio.*—*L. 8.* Turn by 'and

let it be permitted him to visit well-known home.' *Lares* can be used for home. — *Hawthorn grove*. Use *dumosum nemus*. — *Looked of love*. Turn by 'mutual love burns in our eyes,' or 'and as we walk (*iter facere, carpere*) love betrayed glows.' — *Scotland's*. Scotland is *Caledonia*. Turn by 'amidst the lofty rocks of the Caledonian region' (*plaga*).

## EXERCISE XCIX.

A wet sheet and a flowing sea,  
A wind that follows fast,  
And fills the white and rustling sail,  
And bends the gallant mast :  
And bends the gallant mast, my boys,  
While, like the eagle free,  
Away the good ship flies, and leaves  
Old England on the lee.

Oh for a soft and gentle wind !  
I heard a fair one cry ;  
But give to me the snoring breeze  
And white waves heaving high :  
And white waves heaving high, my lads ;  
A good ship, tight and free.  
The world of waters is our home,  
And merry men are we.

There's tempest in yon horned moon,  
And lightning in yon cloud ;  
But hark the music, mariners !  
The wind is piping loud.  
The wind is piping loud, my boys ;  
The lightning flashes free ;  
While the hollow oak our palace is,  
Our heritage the sea.

*A wet sheet*. Turn by 'when the wave dances . . . and the sails are wet.' — *L.* 3, 4. Transpose these verses. — For *bends* use *curvare*. — *Eagle free*. Turn by 'and as the course of the eagle

made through the sky.' Use *inane poli*, or *inania*, for 'sky.'  
*England*. Turn by *regna paterna*, or *patrium solum*, or  
 similar phrase.—*Good ship*. Turn by 'while the ship completes  
 course' (*peragere* or *carpere iter*).—*L. 17*. Turn by 'the horns  
 threaten storms.'—*Is piping*. Use *facere* or *curare melos*.  
*Heritage*. Cf. Ovid, *Metam.* vi. 239: *Aviti nominis heres*.  
 Turn by 'the sea our ancestral home.'

## EXERCISE C.

The west winds are gently blowing;  
 The watchful stars are sheen;  
 The Rhine is proudly flowing  
 His paradise banks between.

The lime-trees fair are bending,  
 Like Naiads, to the kiss of Night,  
 And the water-spirits are wending  
 In choirs to their halls of light.

The moonbeam crests the mountain,  
 The streamlet in silver glides,  
 And the fay of the haunted fountain  
 No more in his mosses hides.

Come away, come away, in the snow-white ray  
 I have brought from the stars for thee:  
 Come away, come away, ere the blush of day  
 Bids nymphs and fairies flee.

'Tis ours to dance on the velvet mead  
 To the song of the golden stars,  
 Which only the ears of the fays can hear,  
 And the bustle of mid-day mars.

*L. 2*. Turn by 'the stars which watch . . . are bright.'—  
*rudly*. Cf. Plaut. *Pseud.* iv. i. 7: *Ut magnifice inferat se*.—  
*paradise banks*. Turn by 'while, as it were, the bank of paradise  
 (ysium) confines him.'—*L. 6*. Turn by 'as a maiden desires to



seek the kisses of a lover.' Of course *Night* must be introduced into the first line.—*Water-spirits*. Naiades, or fontana numina.—*L. 9.* Transpose verses 9 and 10, and make verse 9 into a pentameter. Cf. Ovid, *Fasti* i. 78: *Et tremulum summâ spargit in æde jubar*.—*L. 11.* Turn by 'and the Naiad who sends forth... does not care to be hidden as before, &c.'—*Mid-day*. Use *sola medias vias tenente*, or similar phrase.

## EXERCISE CI.

Farewell! farewell! The voice you hear  
Has left its last soft tone with you:  
Its next must join the seaward cheer,  
And shout among the shouting crew.

The accents which I scarce could form  
Beneath your frown's controlling check,  
Must give the word, above the storm,  
To cut the masts and clear the wreck.

The timid eye I dared not raise,  
The hand that shook when pressed to thine,  
Must point the guns upon the chase,  
Must bid the deadly cutlass shine.

To all I love, or hope, or fear,  
Honour, or own, a long adieu!  
To all that life has soft and dear,  
Farewell! save memory of you.

*L. 2.* Avoid using *verba dare*, which means 'to deceive.'  
—*L. 4.* Turn by 'and will join (*interesse*) the hoarse crew, hoarser itself.'—*L. 6.* Turn by 'when anger sat on your eyebrow' (*supercilium*).—*L. 7, 8.* Invert these lines: 'will make the ship to be cleared, &c.,' 'and the voice will scarcely sound, &c.'—*Point the guns, &c.* Use in *hostem tormenta sequacia vertere*.—*L. 12.* Turn by 'the sailor will rage with the sword, while I am leader' (*me duce*).—*L. 16.* Turn by 'but I shall not be able to be not-mindful of thee.'

## EXERCISE CIL

Assyrian came down like a wolf on the fold,  
 cohorts all gleaming in purple and gold ;  
 the sheen of their spears was like stars on the sea,  
 on the blue wave rolls nightly on deep Galilee.

leaves of the forest when summer is green,  
 host, with their banners, at sunset were seen :  
 leaves of the forest when autumn hath blown,  
 host on the morrow lay withered and strown.

the Angel of Death spread his wings on the blast,  
 breathed in the face of the foe as he past :  
 the eyes of the sleepers waxed deadly and chill ;  
 their hearts but once heaved, and for ever grew still.

there lay the steed with his nostrils all wide ;  
 through it there rolled not the breath of his pride :  
 the foam of his gasping lay white on the turf,  
 cold as the spray of the rock-beaten surf.

there lay the rider distorted and pale,  
 on the dew on his brow, and the rust on his mail.  
 tents were all silent ; the banners alone ;  
 lances unlifted ; the trumpets unblown.

the widows of Asshur are loud in their wail ;  
 the idols are broke in the temple of Baal ;  
 the might of the Gentile, unsmote by the sword,  
 on withered like snow in the glance of the Lord.

2. Invert these lines, and cf. Virg. *Æn.* xii. 126 : *Auro ; ostroque decori.—Like a wolf on the fold.* Turn by *wolf seeks the sheepcote for destruction,* or *'by snares.'*  
 3. Nitor.—*Angel of Death.* Use *angelus lethalis.*—*And*  
 4. *&c.* Turn by *'crushed (contundo) the faces of the*  
*by his blasts.'*—*L.* 11, 12. Invert these lines, using  
*phrase like rigor lumina occupat or invadit.—But through*  
*Turn by 'he did not breathe threats as before.'*—*And the*  
*'his gasping.* Turn by *'and the foam of him gasping'*  
*æ).*—*L.* 16. Turn by *'as the wave of the sea dashed on*  
*is, &c.'* Cf. Virg. *Georg.* iii. 261 : *Scopulis illisa reclamant*  
*—The rust on his mail.* Cf. *Tibull.* i. x. 50 : *Militis*

occupat arma situs.—*The lances unlifted.* Use tela usu carent.—*Loud in their wail.* Cf. Juv. x. 261: Primos edere planctus Cassandra inciperet.—*The might of the Gentile.* Vis hostis or hostilis.—*Withered, &c.* Tabescere or solvi obtutu Dei.

## EXERCISE CIII.

Know ye the land where the cypress and myrtle  
 Are emblems of deeds that are done in their clime;  
 Where the rage of the vulture, the love of the turtle,  
 Now melt into sorrow, now madden to crime?  
 Know ye the land of the cedar and vine,  
 Where the flowers ever blossom, the beams ever shine;  
 Where the light wings of Zephyr, oppressed with perfume,  
 Wax faint o'er the gardens of Gul in their bloom;  
 Where the olive and citron are fairest of fruit,  
 And the voice of the nightingale never is mute;  
 Where the tints of the earth, and the hues of the sky,  
 In colour though varied, in beauty may vie,  
 And the purple of ocean is deepest in dye;  
 Where the virgins are soft as the roses they twine,  
 And all, save the spirit of man, is divine?  
 'Tis the clime of the East; 'tis the land of the sun.  
 Can he smile on such deeds as his children have done?  
 Oh! wild as the accents of lovers' farewell  
 Are the hearts which they bear, and the tales which they tell.

L. 2. Use indicio (sunt): 'what (qualis) the custom (mos) of the country loves to be'—L. 3. Turn by 'where crime rages, fired by the madness of the vulture, &c.'—L. 4. Cf. Virg. Georg. iii. 517: Extremosque ciet gemitus; and turn by 'love like a turtle' (turturis instar).—L. 7, 8. Turn by 'and the Zephyr, retarded as regards his wings with perfumes, scarcely, &c.'—L. 12. Turn by 'and there is not one form (species), but one beauty.'—*May vie.* Turn by 'vie with each other'—L. 14, 15. Make these into three verses, the first being of course a pentameter: 'and the virgin, as she twines, &c.;' beginning the hexameter with 'is softer than the soft roses.'—L. 17. Turn by 'does he rejoice to see, &c.'—L. 18, 19. Turn by 'with such voice (qualis) as lovers are torn asunder the tongue sounds . . . and the mind grieves.'

## EXERCISE CIV.

Phyllis is my only joy,  
 Faithless as the winds or seas:  
 Sometimes coming, sometimes coy;  
 Yet she never fails to please.  
     If with a frown  
     I am cast down,  
     Phyllis smiling,  
     And beguiling,  
 Makes me happier than before.

Though, alas! too late I find  
 Nothing can her fancy fix;  
 Yet the moment she is kind,  
 I forgive her all her tricks:  
     Which though I see,  
     I can't get free;  
     She deceiving,  
     I believing.—  
 What need lovers wish for more?

*L. 1.* Cf. Hor. iv. ii. 23: *Tenetque gratâ compede vinctum.*—  
*L. 5—9.* Make these into one couplet. Turn by 'if she smiles, &c., the day will seem to go more pleasantly.' Cf. Hor. iv. v. 7: *Gratior it dies, et soles melius intent.*—*Fancy fix.* Turn by 'and she cannot remain certain in her allegiance' (*fides*). In *fide non stare, fide non manere*, may be used.—*L. 14 to 18.* Make one couplet.—*What need lovers, &c.* Turn by 'are not those things enough for a lover?' (*procus*); or, 'a lover wishes for himself such a thing as that' (*talis*).

## EXERCISE CV.

There's a bower of roses by Bendemeer's stream,  
 And the nightingale sings round it all the day long:  
 In the time of my childhood 'twas like a sweet dream  
 To sit in the roses and hear the bird's song.

That bower and its music I never forget ;  
 But oft, when alone, in the bloom of the year,  
 I think, Is the nightingale singing there yet ?  
 Are the roses still bright by the calm Bendemeer ?

No.: the roses soon withered that hung o'er the wave ;  
 But some blossoms were gathered while freshly they shod  
 And a dew was distilled from their flowers that gave  
 All the fragrance of summer when summer was gone.

Thus memory draws from delight, ere it dies,  
 An essence that breathes of it many a year :  
 Thus bright to my soul, as 'twas then to my eyes,  
 Is that bower on the banks of the calm Bendemeer.

*L. 3, 4.* Turn by 'and as often as I sat amongst the roses early years the song of the bird was pleasant as dreams.  
*L. 5.* Turn by 'which flower, which song, never left my mi  
 Use *ex animo cadere, recedere*, or a similar phrase.—*L. 10.* T  
 by 'some leaves (*comæ*) remain over which were bright.  
*L. 11.* Turn by 'a dew distilled (*destillo*) from the, &c.  
*L. 12.* Turn by 'brings back the odours of summer when  
 hour (of summer) has fled.'—*L. 13, 14.* Turn by 'so mem  
 (*Mnemosyne*), while the pleasure is still uninjured, takes a  
 which may remain fresh ;' or, 'memory spoils them as they  
 of a certain part, imitating lost days.'—*L. 15.* Turn by 't  
 are as pleasing to my mind as they were pleasing to me see  
 them.'

### EXERCISE CVI.

Jesus, Thou Shepherd of the sheep,  
 Thy little flock in safety keep—  
 The flock for which Thou cam'st from heaven,  
 The flock for which Thy life was given.

Thou saw'st them wandering far from Thee,  
 Secure, as if from danger free :  
 Thy love did all their wanderings trace,  
 And bring them to a wealthy place.

O guard Thy sheep from beasts of prey,  
And keep them that they never stray :  
Cherish the young : sustain the old :  
Let none be feeble in Thy fold.

O may Thy sheep discern Thy voice,  
And in its sacred sound rejoice :  
From strangers may they ever flee,  
And know no other guide but Thee.

Lord, bring Thy sheep that wander yet,  
And let the number be complete ;  
Then let Thy flock from earth remove,  
And occupy the fold above.

. Turn by 'whatsoever of sheep Thou hast . . . keep, &c.' *quicquid habes ovium*; and for *in safety* *sine labe* can be used.—*Life was given*. Nece cadere, neci dedi or mitti or bere, can be used.—*Wandering far*. Cf. Ovid, Heroid. ii. tibi longis erroribus acto . . . hospitium dedi.—*L. 6*. Turn sure, as if there were no dangers.—*Wealthy place*. Cf. Ovid, i. xv. 301 : Liberiore frui cœlo.—*Cherish the young*. Turn there is any tender (sheep) [tenellus], cherish it : those to there is an older age stand by.—*Sacred sound*. Turn by he sacred voice bring joy while it sounds.—*Stranger*. a. Turn by 'if any stranger comes, &c.'—*Complete*. Cf. Æn. vi. 545 : Explebo numerum reddarque tenebris.—*above*. Turn by 'and let the divine fold (ovile) have the

#### EXERCISE CVII.

God of my life, through all its days  
My grateful powers shall sound Thy praise ;  
The song shall wake with opening light,  
And cheer the dark and silent night.

When anxious cares invade my rest,  
And griefs distract my throbbing breast,  
Thy tuneful praises raised on high  
Shall check the murmur and the sigh.

When death o'er nature shall prevail,  
And all the powers of language fail,  
Joy through my swimming eyes shall break,  
And mean the thanks I cannot speak.

But oh, when that last conflict's o'er,  
And I am chained to earth no more,  
With what glad accents shall I rise  
To join the music of the skies !

*L. 1.* Turn by 'Thou who directest my times, through the space of days, &c.'—*Throbbing*. *Sollicitatus, agitatus*.—*L. 8.* Turn by 'grief and murmurs will hurry away.' *Se rapere fugi, se in fugam dare*, can be used.—*Powers of language fail*. Turn by 'the tongue shall not give the sounds which once it did.'—*Swimming eyes*. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 228: *Tristior et lacrymis oculos suffusa nitentes*.—*L. 12.* Turn by 'will give signs of joy even without voice.'—*Chained*. Turn by 'I am free from an earthly chain' (*compes*).—*To join the music*. Cf. Hor. *III. iii.* 35: *Ascribi quietis ordinibus patiar deorum ; or use misceri choro superûm*.

### EXERCISE CVIII.

Where is the sea? I languish here.  
Where is my own blue sea ;  
With all its barks of fleet career,  
And flags and breezes free ?

I miss the voice of waves—the first  
That woke my childish glee ;  
The measured chime, the thundering burst :  
Where is my own blue sea ?

Oh ! rich your myrtles' breath may rise ;  
Soft, soft, your winds may be ;  
Yet my sick heart within me dies :  
Where is my own blue sea ?

I hear the shepherd's mountain flute ;  
 I hear the whispering tree ;  
 The echoes of my soul are mute :  
 Where is my own blue sea ?

*t career.* Use *volitare cursu præpete.*—*Flags.* Turn by free standards swell with the wind' (Notus).—*Chime.* by 'whether the waves thunder or give a chime' (melos). 14. Turn by 'and as the tree rocks, it makes soothing urs.'—*L.* 15. Turn by 'the echo of the mind (imago) rs nothing.'

## EXERCISE CIX,

Why those fears ? Behold, 'tis Jesus  
 Holds the helm, and guides the ship !  
 Spread the sails, and catch the breezes  
 Lent to waft us through the deep,  
 To the regions  
 Where the mourners cease to weep

Though the shore we hope to land on  
 Only by report is known,  
 Yet we freely all abandon,  
 Led by that report alone,  
 And with Jesus  
 Through the trackless deep move on.

Led by that, we brave the ocean ;  
 Led by that, the storms defy ;  
 Calm amidst tumultuous motion,  
 Knowing that our Lord is nigh.  
 Waves obey Him,  
 And the storms before Him fly.



O what pleasures there await us !  
 There the tempests cease to roar :  
 There it is that those who hate us  
 Can molest our peace no more :  
 Trouble ceases  
 On that tranquil, happy shore.

*Holds the helm.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* v. 176 : Ipse gubernaculo rector subit . . . clavumque ad littora torquet.—*L.* 3, 4. Cf. Virg. *Æa.* iii. 357 : Tumidoque inflatur carbasus Austro ; or Ovid, *Heroid.* vii 171 : Carbasa præbebis ventis. Turn the rest of the couplet by 'and to us traversing the deep (cf. Hor. *i.* vii. 32 : Cras ingens iterabimus æquor) let the breeze fill the bosom of the sail' (sinus).—*L.* 6. Cf. Ovid, *Remed. Amor.* 297 : Quod amas, ægre dediscis amare.—*L.* 9, 10. Transpose these lines. Turn by 'relying on this hope, these rumours.'—*Trackless.* Turn by 'although signs and marks scarcely are disclosed' (pateo).—*L.* 15, 16. Transpose these lines. Turn by 'those whom God protects, &c., winds and the wave do not disquiet.' Or, keeping the order, turn line 16 by 'God himself will help.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* ii. 691 : Da deinde auxilium.—*Fly.* Turn by 'whom the wave flowing back (refluo) confesses (to be) its master.'—*Then who hate us.* Turn by si quibus invisi fuimus.

### EXERCISE CX.

'Tis sweet to hear the merry lark,  
 That bids a blythe good-morrow ;  
 But sweeter to hark, in the twinkling dark,  
 To the soothing song of sorrow.

Oh, nightingale ! What doth she ail ?  
 And is she sad or jolly ?  
 For ne'er on earth was sound of mirth  
 So like to melancholy.

The merry lark, he soars on high ;  
 No worldly thought o'ertakes him :  
 He sings aloud to the clear blue sky  
 And the daylight that awakes him.

As sweet a lay, as loud, as gay,  
The nightingale is trilling ;  
With feeling bliss no less than his  
Her little heart is thrilling.

Yet ever and anon a sigh  
Peers through her lavish mirth ;  
For the lark's bold song is of the sky,  
And hers is of the earth.

By night and day she tunes her lay,  
To drive away all sorrow ;  
For bliss, alas ! to-night may pass,  
And woe may come home to-morrow.

*ood-morrow.* Use *diem salvere jubeo*. — *Twinkling.* Use *tillans*, or perhaps *dubius*. — *Song of sorrow.* Cf. Hor. III. iii. 16 : *Dicetur meritâ nox quoque neniâ*. — *So like.* Use *ar habere*, or *ad instar esse*. — *No worldly thought.* Turn by *m's deeds do not touch his heart.* Cf. Juv. i. 85 : *Quicquid nt homines, votum, timor*. — *Trilling.* Cf. Ovid, Amor. I. 8 : *Liquidum tenui gutture vernat avis*. — *Feeling bliss, &c.* — n by 'her heart is touched by as great pleasure as, &c.' Cf. d, Epist. ex Ponto I. ii. 119 : *Dulcedine linguæ . . . pectora te viri*. — *Of the earth.* Use *terrenum quiddam sonare* ; like *sius' sonat vitium*, or rather Cicero's *subagreste quiddam at*.

### EXERCISE CXI.

Now the world is all before us,  
Outcasts we from hearth and home—  
West to Andes, east to Taurus—  
Still together will we roam.

Weep not thou for sire or mother,  
Nor for broken duty grieve ;  
They had given to another  
That which was not theirs to give.

Wintry be our sky, or vernal,  
 Love shall bloom in any clime :  
 Love almighty, love eternal,  
 Laughs to scorn the might of time.

Cold though be the road before us,  
 All the closer we will cling ;  
 Dark though be it, hovering o'er us,  
 Love shall spread his sunlit wing.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'we may seek abodes wherever it l (lubet).—*Outcasts.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 2: *Italiam fato pro*  
*L. 3.* Turn by 'whether the western or eastern shore h  
 Cf. Ovid, *Trist.* iv. ix. 23: *Testis et Hesperiae vocis Eous*  
*L. 7, 8.* Turn by 'what ought to be given by no rigl  
 dared to give by their own right' (*jure suo*).—*Win*  
 Hor. i. ii. 4: *Seu plures hiemes seu tribuit Juppiter ulti*  
*Almighty, &c.* Turn by 'who rules all by his nod, a  
 through all ages.'—*Closer.* Turn by 'love will unite us  
 closer' (*artius hærentes*).—*L. 16.* Turn by 'if he  
 his wings, the way will shine with light.'

## EXERCISE CXII.

In the high-towering poplar thus swinging,  
 My harp! hang suspended at ease ;  
 Thy chords at soft intervals ringing,  
 As swept by the hand of the breeze.

The blue vault its full beauty displaying,  
 Not a cloud the pure æther o'ershades ;  
 While, in sighs his soft presence betraying,  
 The green foliage young Zephyr pervades.

Thus I leave thee to murmur and quiver,  
 As waked by the slow-rising wind ;  
 While here by the side of the river  
 I repose, on soft verdure reclined.

Ah!—along the horizon dark scowling  
 What tempest-bred shadows appear?  
 Clouds, clouds rise, incessantly rolling:  
 Hark! the storm rushes loud on my ear.

Oh, my harp! my companion, my treasure,  
 Let us rise, let us hasten away.  
 'Tis thus fly the phantoms of pleasure;  
 Thus fade our bright hopes in decay.

1. Turn by 'as you hang, allow yourself to vibrate.'—  
*by the hand.* Cf. *sive chelyn digitis et eburno pectine*  
 . So *verberare*, *percutere fides* are used.—*L. 7.* Turn by  
 breeze of the west, betraying its influence, utters sighs.  
 rg. Georg. iii. 517: *Extremosque ciet gemitus.*—*Slow-rising.*  
 by 'let the wind, as it increases, &c.'—*Side of the river, &c.*  
 or. i. i. 21: *Viridi membra sub arbuto stratus, nunc ad*  
*lene caput sacræ.*—For *repose* cf. Virg. *Æn.* iv. 271:  
*is teris otia terris.*—*Horizon.* Use *cœli terræque* in fine.—  
 Cf. Virg. Georg. i. 323: *Glomerant tempestatem nubes.*—  
*ure.* Turn by 'O harp! appearing as good as wealth.' Cf.  
*Æn.* ii. 15: *Instar montis equum.*

## EXERCISE CXIII.

Go, tell Comynta, gentle swain,  
 I would not die, nor dare complain:  
 Thy tuneful voice with numbers join;  
 Thy words will more prevail than mine.

To souls oppressed and dumb with grief  
 The gods ordain this kind relief:  
 That music should in sounds convey  
 What dying lovers dare not say.

A sigh or tear perhaps she'll give:  
 But love on pity cannot live.  
 Tell her that hearts for hearts were made,  
 And love with love is only paid.

Tell her my pains so fast increase,  
That soon they will be past redress.  
But, ah ! the wretch that speechless lies,  
Attends but death to close his eyes.

*More prevail.* Turn by 'it will add help which my never afforded,' or 'a discoverer of aid which I cannot to myself.' Use *repertor opis* (Ovid, *Heroid.* v. 151).—*with grief.* Cf. Ovid, *Metam.* xlii. 538: *Obmutuit illa de Convey.* Cf. Ovid, *Fasti* vi. 24: *Quum placuit numeris ( festa tuis.—L. 10.* Turn by 'unless she gives more, lo perish' (*cado, pereo*).—*L. 11.* Turn by 'say that hearts be allied to hearts, and vows returned to vows, &c.'—*Sp* Cf. Ovid, *Heroid.* xi. 82: *Torpuerat gelido lingua retentis*—*Close his eyes.* Turn by 'what remains but eyes, &c. ?'

## EXERCISE CXIV.

There is a land of pure delight,  
Where saints immortal reign :  
Infinite day excludes the night,  
And pleasures banish pain.

There everlasting spring abides,  
And never-withering flowers.  
Death, like a narrow sea, divides  
This heavenly land from ours.

Sweet fields beyond the swelling flood  
Stand dressed in living green ;  
So to the Jews old Canaan stood,  
While Jordan rolled between.

But timorous mortals start, and shrink  
To cross this narrow sea ;  
And linger shivering on the brink,  
And fear to launch away.

O could we make our doubts remove,  
Those gloomy doubts that rise ;  
And see the Canaan that we love  
With unbecclouded eyes :

Could we but climb where Moses stood,  
 And view the landscape o'er;  
 Not Jordan's stream nor death's cold flood  
 Should fright us from the shore.

*ure delight.* Turn by 'there are places flowing with delights'  
*iciis fluere*.—*Banish.* Lines 3 and 4 can be transposed.  
 n by 'care is banished, &c.' (*exulo*).—*L. 8.* Make the penta-  
 er from the idea 'as a wave divides neighbouring countries.'—  
*sed.* Use *indui vivo gramine*.—*Old Canaan.* Turn by 'so  
 id aliter) the sacred land of old lies open to those seeking it.'  
 he next verse omit the name *Jordan*, or turn by 'while  
 anus rolled, &c.'—*And fear to launch.* Turn by 'and fear to  
 tch (*pandere*) sails to the breezes.'—*Remove.* Turn by 'O if  
 error would leave our minds.'—*Unbeclouded eyes.* Turn by  
 our eyes were clear from cloud.'

## EXERCISE CXV.

'Tis the last rose of summer,  
 Left blooming alone;  
 All her lovely companions  
 Are faded and gone:  
 No flower of her kindred,  
 No rosebud, is nigh,  
 To reflect back her blushes,  
 Or give sigh for sigh.

I'll not leave thee, thou lone one,  
 To pine on the stem:  
 Since the lovely are sleeping,  
 Go sleep thou with them.  
 Thus kindly I scatter  
 Thy leaves o'er the bed,  
 Where thy mates of the garden  
 Lie scentless and dead.

1. Turn by 'it is the last flower from the summer stock  
 ps) of roses.'—*Lovely companions.* Turn by 'those who were

accustomed to unite their beauties,' or 'those who flourished on the same tree.'—*Faded*. Turn by 'the beauty there was before being lost, &c.,' using the form 'quod decoris,' or quod pulcri erat ante amisso.—*Reflect back*. Turn by 'there is no other (alter) flower present which may associate blushes, or give back sighs when it sighs.'—*Pine*. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 442: Amor crudeli tæbe peremit.—*Go sleep thou*. Cf. Ovid, *Epist. ex Ponto* iv. xvi. 4: Tunc quoque cum vivis annumerare rosas.—*L.* 13, 14. Transpose these verses; turning by 'lo! the leaves about to lose . . . we scatter thence with no unkind hand.'—*Scintilla*. Sine odore.

## EXERCISE CXVI.

O'er the realms of pagan darkness  
 Let the eye of pity gaze:  
 See the kindreds of the people  
 Lost in sin's bewildering maze;  
 Darkness brooding  
 O'er the face of all the earth.

Let the Indian, let the negro,  
 Let the rude barbarian, see  
 That divine and glorious conquest  
 Once obtained on Calvary;  
 And repenting,  
 Jesu, let them turn to thee.

Fly abroad, thou mighty gospel:  
 Win and conquer; never cease:  
 So Immanuel's fair dominion  
 Shall extend and still increase,  
 Till all nations  
 Find in Him their life and peace.

*L.* 1. Turn by 'seeing how many races are . . . grieve what a lot presses them.'—*L.* 3, 4. Transpose these verses.—For *bewildering maze* cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 27: Hic labor ille domus

*inextricabilis error.*—*Brooding.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 89: *Ponto incubat atro.*—*Let the negro.* Turn by 'let the people of the Moors come, and Indians.' Cf. Tibull. ii. vi. 37: *Sint nites fusi quos India torret.*—*Barbarian.* Turn by 'a race figured (male foedus) by rude barbarity.'—*On Calvary.* Per *sa sacra.* Cicero has *victoriam reportare* for 'gaining a victory,' that *præmia certaminis reportare* might be used.—*Repenting.* Turn by 'and wearied . . . let them, a blessed crowd, wish to be added to the saints.' Cf. Hor. iii. iii. 35: *Adscribi ordinibus sanctorum.* Or use *addi numero* (or *choro*) *sanctorum*, or *Dive! num chorum petant.*—*Conquer.* Cf. Ovid, *Remed. Amor.* 158: *refer ad patrios bina tropæa deos*; or use *sistere tropæa.*—15. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 795: *Super et Garamantas et Indos offeret imperium.*—For *Immanuel* use *Christus.*—*L.* 17, 18. Turn by 'men having obtained peace and joy, shall worship no her.' For 'worship' use *sancta religione colere.*

## EXERCISE CXVII.

I hear thee speak of a better land;  
 Thou call'st its children a happy band:  
 Mother! oh, where is that radiant shore?  
 Shall we not seek it, and weep no more?  
 Is it where the flower of the orange blows,  
 And the fireflies glance through the myrtle boughs?  
 Is it where the feathery palm-trees rise,  
 And the date grows ripe under sunny skies?  
 Or midst the green islands of glittering seas,  
 Where the fragrant forests perfume the breeze,  
 And strange bright birds on their starry wings  
 Bear the rich hues of all glorious things?  
 Is it far away in some region old,  
 Where the rivers wander o'er sands of gold;  
 Where the burning rays of the ruby shine,  
 And the diamond lights up the secret mine,  
 And the pearl gleams forth from her coral strand?  
 Is it there, sweet mother! that better land?—  
     Not there, not there, my child.



Eye hath not seen it, my gentle boy ;  
 Ear hath not heard its deep songs of joy ;  
 Dreams cannot picture a world so fair :  
 Sorrow and death may not enter there ;  
 Time doth not breathe on its fadeless bloom.  
 For beyond the clouds, and beyond the tomb,  
 It is there, it is there, my child.

L. 4. Turn by 'let us seek it ; it is free from weeping.'—*Feathery*. Turn by 'extends its branches after the manner of feathers.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* x. 604 : Turbinis atri more furena.—*Perfume*. Cf. Ovid, *Metam.* vii. 809 : Quæ de gelidis halabant vallibus auras.—L. 11, 12. Turn by 'and the flock of birds, painted as to their wings with colours—a bright crowd—shines.'—*Sands of gold*. Tibullus, III. iii. 29, uses *Lydius aurifer amnis*.—*Ruby*. Use *iaspis*, and *adamas* for *diamond*.—L. 18, 19. Make these into one. Turn by 'do we seek this (land) ?—It does not lie hid there.'—*Deep songs*. Turn by 'that melody is not present to mortal ears.'—L. 25, 26. These need only form one line.

## EXERCISE CXVIII.

While virgin Spring by Eden's flood  
 Unfolds her tender mantle green ;  
 Or pranks the sod in frolic mood,  
 Or tunes Æolian strains between :

While Summer, with a matron's grace,  
 Retreats to Dryburgh's cooling shade ;  
 Yet oft, delighted, stops to trace  
 The progress of the spiky blade :

While Autumn, benefactor kind,  
 By Tweed erects his aged head ;  
 And sees, with self-approving mind,  
 Each creature on his bounty fed :

While maniac Winter rages o'er  
 The hills where classic Yarrow flows ;  
 Rousing the turbid torrent's roar,  
 Or sweeping wild a waste of snows :

So long, sweet poet of the year,  
 Shall bloom that wreath thou well hast won ;  
 While Scotia, with exulting tear,  
 Proclaims that Thomson was her son.

*virgin Spring.* Turn by 'Spring makes the fields (*rura*) to be  
 n with pure mantle.' Silius Italicus speaks of *virgo indeli-*  
 (xv. 271).—*Pranks.* Turn by 'adorns the grass with  
 ers, &c.'—*Tunes.* Cf. Ovid, *Amor.* i. viii. 60 : *Tractat inau-*  
 consona fila lyre; and Horace, i. xv. 14 : *Grataque feminis*  
*alli oitharâ carmina dividet.*—*Matron's grace.* Use *imitari*  
*ronam specie.*—*Spiky blade.* Cf. Catull. xix. 11 : *Et tenerâ*  
*ns spica mollis aristâ.*—*Erects.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 127 : *Summâ*  
*idum caput extulit undâ.*—*Self-approving.* Use *lætus animi.*  
 n by 'joyful in mind at what wealth he lavishes, recruiting  
 hat lives with food.' Use the construction 'quicquid vivi  
 in orbe.'—*Rages.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vii. 376 : *Furit lymphata*  
*urbem*; or iv. 300 : *Incensa per urbem bacchatur.*—*Waste of*  
*ns.* Perhaps *spatia nivis* may be used.—*Poet of the year.*  
 pt Ovid's phrase (*Fasti* i. 27) : *Tempora digereret cum con-*  
*r urbis.*—*L. 20.* Turn by 'testifying (testificor) how much  
 our her son has.'

## EXERCISE CXIX.

Through groves sequestered, dark, and still,  
 Low vales and mossy cells among,  
 In silent paths, the careless rill  
 With languid murmurs steals along.

Awhile it plays with circling sweep,  
 And, lingering, leaves its native plain ;  
 Then pours impetuous down the steep,  
 And mingles with the boundless main.

Oh let my years thus devious glide  
 Through silent scenes, obscurely calm ;  
 Nor wealth nor strife pollute the tide,  
 Nor honour's sanguinary palm !

When labour tires and pleasure palls,  
 Still let the stream untroubled be ;  
 As down the steep of age it falls,  
 And mingles with eternity.

*L. 1, 2.* Transpose these lines.—For *mossy cells* cf. Silius Italicus, xv. 775: *Atque antra virentia musco* ; or Hor. Epist. I. x. 7: *Musco circumlita saxa*.—*Careless*. Use *curarum expert*, or *securus*.—*Circling sweep*. Use *curvatus gurgis*.—*Native plain*. Turn by ‘as scarce resolved to leave the plain where it was born’ Cf. Virg. *Æn.* iv. 564: *Certa mori* ; or iv. 554: *Certus eundi*.—*Sanguinary palm*. Turn by ‘nor sanguinary honour, seeking the palm’ (*palma*).—*Eternity*. Turn by ‘added as a companion to the ages.’ Cf. Hor. II. xiv. 5: *Quotquot eunt dies* (or here *sæcula*). Or ‘hastening to be a companion of eternal time.’

## EXERCISE CXX.

The bark that held the prince went down ;  
 The sweeping waves rolled on :  
 And what was England's glorious crown  
 To him that wept a son ?  
 He lived,—for life may long be borne  
 Ere sorrow break its chain ;—  
 Why comes not death to those who mourn ?  
 He never smiled again !

There stood proud forms before his throne,  
 The stately and the brave ;  
 But which could fill the place of one,—  
 That one beneath the wave ?  
 Before him passed the young and fair,  
 In pleasure's reckless train ;  
 But seas dashed o'er his son's bright hair :  
 He never smiled again !

He sat where festal bowls went round ;  
 He heard the minstrel sing ;  
 He saw the tourney's victor crowned  
 Amidst the knightly ring :

A murmur of the restless deep  
 Was blent with every strain ;  
 A voice of winds that would not sleep :  
 He never smiled again !

Hearts in that time closed o'er the trace  
 Of vows once fondly poured,  
 And strangers took the kinsman's place  
 At many a joyous board ;  
 Graves which true love had bathed with tears  
 Were left to heaven's bright rain ;  
 Fresh hopes were born for other years :  
 He never smiled again !

*old a prince.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 121 : Et navem quâ vectus  
 a.—For *prince* cf. Ovid, *Fast.* iii. 799 : Matre satus terrâ ; or  
 regia stirps or regis genus.—*L.* 3. Turn by 'what did the  
 ish sceptre confer on the king?' Cf. Juvenal's phrase : Longa  
 quid contulit?—*L.* 9. Use circumsto.—*L.* 10. Turn by  
 i the brave hearts of chosen men.'—*Fill the place.* Cf. Ovid,  
 oid. xvi. 366 : Unus is innumeri militis instar habet ; or  
 ro's phrase : Unus instar omnium est.—*L.* 13, 14. Turn by  
 roop of youths, &c. . . . added as a companion to delights.'  
 Ovid, *Metam.* vii. 705 : Roseo spectabilis ore ; and Virg.  
 . vi. 778 : Avo comitem sese Mavortius addet Romulus.—  
 7, 18. Transpose these lines.—For *went round* use per vices  
 are pocula (*Hor.* i. xvii. 22).—*L.* 19, 20. Turn by 'the victor  
 as a wreath, a reward worthy of the contest, a knight famous  
 ngst his equals.' Cf. Ovid, *Trist.* ii. 113 : Unde fit in  
 trum conspiciendus eques.—*Would not sleep.* Use leniri  
 no nescius ; or perhaps sopiri nescius might be used : but  
 first phrase is better.

## EXERCISE CXXI.

She was not fair to outward view,  
 As many maidens be ;  
 Her loveliness I never knew  
 Until she smiled on me :  
 Oh, then I saw her eye was bright ;  
 A well of love—a spring of light !

But now her looks are coy and cold ;  
 To mine they ne'er reply :  
 And yet I cease not to behold  
 The lovelight in her eye.  
 Her very frowns are better far  
 Than smiles of other maidens are.

*Outward view.* Turn by 'she was not conspicuous for outward beauty.' Cf. Ovid, Epist. ex Ponto II. ii. 81 : Ipse super cunctis placido spectabilis ore.—*L. 6.* Turn by 'she was a fountain of light and a stream of love.'—*Ne'er reply.* Cf. Ovid, Art. Am. i. 370 : Non poteris ipsa referre vicem. Or reddere vices carere.—*L. 9, 10.* Turn by 'I see how love burns in her eyes which appeared before.'—*Very frowns.* Turn by 'if she frowns it is more pleasing, &c.' Use supercilium contrahere or ducere.

## EXERCISE CXXII.

It was the night, and Lara's glassy stream  
 The stars are studding, each with imaged beam ;  
 So calm, the waters scarcely seem to stray,  
 And yet they glide, like happiness, away :  
 Reflecting far and fairy-like from high  
 The immortal lights that live along the sky.  
 Its banks are fringed with many a goodly tree,  
 And flowers the fairest that may feast the bee ;  
 Such in her chaplet infant Dian wove,  
 And Innocence would offer to her love.  
 These deck the shore ; the waves their channel make  
 In windings bright and mazy, like the snake.  
 All was so still, so soft, in earth and air,  
 You scarce would start to meet a spirit there ;  
 Secure that nought of evil could delight  
 To walk in such a scene on such a night.  
 It was a moment only for the good.  
 So Lara deemed ; nor longer there he stood,  
 But turned in silence to his castle gate.  
 Such scene his soul no more could contemplate :

uch scene reminded him of other days ;  
 If skies more cloudless, moons of purer blaze ;  
 If nights more soft and frequent ; hearts that now——  
 To ! no ! the storm may beat upon his brow,  
 Unfelt, unsparing ; but a night like this——  
 Night of beauty—mocked such breast as his.

Turn by 'the wave reproduced (refero) the starry  
 —*Seem to stray*. Tacitus has *interiisse creditus*, a turn  
 can be introduced here.—*Fairy-like*. Turn by 'in its  
 shining as it were with magic light.'—*Live along the sky*.  
 h phrases as *vivida virtus, vivida vis animi, &c.*—*Fringed*.  
 g. vi. 4: *Littora curvæ prætexunt puppes.*—*Innocence, &c.*  
 y 'such a gift as you would give, O chaste girl, to your  
 (tuus).—*Mazy, &c.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* v. 84: *Lubricus anguis*  
*ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit*; and ii. 204:  
*sis orbibus angues.*—*Nought of evil*. Turn by 'would any  
 of evil, &c.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* ii. 164: *Scelerumque inventor*  
 .—*Scene*. Virgil has *nam silvis scena coruscis* in the  
 f 'a view.'—*Hearts that now—— No ! no !* Turn by 'there  
 to him (subeo) hearts which—but, alas ! far be the  
 sion (vox), &c.'—*Mocked*. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 407: *Quid*  
*toties ludis ?* Turn by 'seemed to mock the grief and  
 rt of the man.'

## EXERCISE CXXIII.

See, Flavia, see that budding rose,  
 How bright beneath the bush it glows ;  
 How safely there it lurks concealed ;  
 How quickly blasted when revealed.

The sun with warm attractive rays  
 Tempts it to wanton in the blaze :  
 A blast descends from eastern skies,  
 And all its blushing radiance dies.

Then guard, my fair ! your charms divine ;  
 And check the fond desire to shine  
 Where fame's transporting rays allure,  
 While here more happy, more secure.

The breath of some neglected maid  
 Shall make you sigh you left the shade ;  
 A breath to beauty's bloom unkind,  
 As to the rose an eastern wind.

The nymph replied, You first, my swain,  
 Confine your sonnets to the plain ;  
 One envious tongue alike disarms  
 You of your wit, me of my charms.

What is, unheard, the tuneful thrill ?  
 Or what, unknown, the poet's skill ?  
 What, unadmired, a charming mien ?  
 Or what the rose's blush, unseen ?

*L. 3.* Turn by 'how it lies hid . . . free from danger' (expers).—*Revealed.* Adapertus. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 442: Quos durus amor crudeli tæbe peremit.—*Wanton.* Cf. Ovid. *Art. Amat.* ii. 437: Luxuriant animi rebus plerumque secundis.—*Check, &c.* Turn by 'nor wish to shine too fair, &c.'—*Transporting.* Turn by 'whither the fame of the people and favouring rays call you'—*L. 13, 14.* Turn by 'if a slighted maid sighs, you will grieve to have left, &c.'—*L. 15, 16.* Turn by 'for that sigh brings to beauty ruin, as, O east wind! you destroy the rose.'—*To the plain.* Turn by 'do not wish to celebrate only beautiful damsels.'—*What is, &c.* Cf. Juv. x. 265: Longa dies igitur quid contulit ?

#### EXERCISE CXXIV.

Beneath the forest's skirts I rest,  
 Whose branching pines rise dark and high,  
 And hear the breezes of the West  
 Among the threaded foliage sigh.

Sweet Zephyr! why that sound of woe?  
 Is not thy home among the flowers?  
 Do not the bright June roses blow  
 To meet thy kiss at morning hours?

And lo ! thy glorious realm outspread :  
 Yon stretching valleys, green and gay ;  
 And yon free hill-tops, o'er whose head  
 The loose white clouds are borne away.

And there the full broad river runs,  
 And many a fount wells fresh and sweet,  
 To cool thee when the mid-day suns  
 Have made thee faint beneath their heat.

Thou wind of joy and youth and love,  
 Spirit of the new-wakened year !  
 The sun in his blue realm above  
 Smooths a bright path when thou art here.

Ah ! thou art like our wayward race :  
 When not a shade of pain or ill  
 Dims the bright smile of nature's face,  
 Thou lovest to sigh and murmur still.

*'orest's skirts.* Turn by 'the thinner (rarus) shade of the forest eshes me.'—*Threaded.* Implicatus.—*L. 7, 8.* Transpose these s. Turn by 'the rose blooms, wooing (captare) your kisses,' *stretching.* Turn by 'if any long valley is bright with grass,' *Vells.* Cf. Virg. Georg. i. 110: Scatebrisque arentia temperata.—*Mid-day.* Use medio in axe. Turn by 'that your limbs receive the cold when you are pained, because, &c.' Or Tibull. iv. ii. 2: Dum mea nunc vexat corpora fessa calor hough Tibullus is speaking of a fever).—*L. 17.* Turn by 'O ze, mother (genetrix) of pleasures, &c.' Or cf. Lucret. i. Genitabilis aura Favoni.—*L. 18.* Turn by 'the slumber of year is shaken off when you come,'—*Art like.* Turn by 'you w our ways (mores) and perverse examples.'

## EXERCISE CXXV.

The steed is vanished from the stall ;  
 No serf is seen in Hassan's hall ;  
 The lonely spider's thin grey pall  
 Waves slowly, widening o'er the wall ;



The bat builds in his haram bower,  
 And in the fortress of his power  
 The owl usurps the beacon tower :  
 The wild dog howls o'er the fountain's brim,  
 With baffled thirst and famine grim ;  
 For the stream has shrunk from its marble bed,  
 Where the weeds and the desolate dust are spread  
 'Twas sweet of yore to see it play,  
 And chase the sultriness of day,  
 As, springing high, the silver dew  
 In whirls fantastically flew,  
 And flung luxurious coolness round  
 The air and verdure o'er the ground.  
 'Twas sweet, when cloudless stars were bright,  
 To view the wave of watery light,  
 And hear its melody by night.  
 And oft had Hassan's childhood played  
 Around the verge of that cascade ;  
 And oft upon his mother's breast  
 That sound had harmonized his rest ;  
 And oft had Hassan's youth along  
 Its bank been soothed by Beauty's song ;  
 And softer seemed each melting tone  
 Of music mingled with its own.

*Vanished.* Turn by 'the horse reclines not in the stalls, & (was) before many a one' (plurimus).—*Spider.* Cf. Virg. *G.* iv. 247: *Laxos in foribus suspendit aranea casset.* Turn the spider alone draws by degrees from the walls the thin which vibrates, moving (*pensilis*) to the winds.—*L.* 5. These will form one couplet. Turn by 'the nests of the (ulula) stand in the chambers, and the beacon tower (spe or the strength (*robora*) of the tower, does not drive away the omened bird' (*avis sinistra*).—*Marble bed.* Use *evanescere* moreo alveo, the last word being virtually a spondee.—*N. &c.* Turn by 'the dusty fern (*filix*) is spread' (*instratu*) *Springing.* Turn by 'when, light with uncertain spray, it teted lofty whirls (*gyrus*), and the water glistened with (argenteus) shower.—*To view the wave.* Turn by 'to see how many torches the shower of water (*imber aquæ*) gle Expand this line into two, by adding 'to look up (*susplicere*)

w many waves the restless wave trembles.'—*Harmonized*. Use is somnos mulserat . . . sono.—*Soothed*. Turn by 'how sweet melody a beautiful maiden gave,' depending on ille vagans . . . aserat in the preceding verse.—*L.* 27, 28. Turn by 'when the ve uttered numbers in unison with the numbers of the virgins d the harp, &c.' Use numeri numeris concordēs.

## EXERCISE CXXVI.

How happy is he born and taught  
That serveth not another's will ;  
Whose armour is his honest thought,  
And simple truth his utmost skill.

Whose passions not his masters are ;  
Whose soul is still prepared for death,  
Untied unto the world by care  
Of public fame or private breath.

Who envies none that chance doth raise,  
Or vice ; who never understood  
How deepest wounds are given by praise ;  
Nor rules of state, but rules of good.

Who has his life from rumour freed ;  
Whose conscience is his strong retreat ;  
Whose state can neither flatterers feed,  
Nor ruin make oppressors great.

This man is freed from servile bands  
Of hope to rise or fear to fall ;  
Lord of himself, though not of lands ;  
And having nothing, yet hath all.

*Serveth not*. Cf. Ovid. Heroid. viii. 32 : Arbitrium neptis habet avus ; i.e. the disposal of his grand-daughter. So turn by who keeps the disposal of his own life.' Or cf. the phrase lieni arbitrii esse.'—*Utmost skill*. Turn by 'and the greatest art to speak the truth with faith.'—*Masters*. Cf. Virg. Æn. 383 : Urbs multos dominata per annos.—*L.* 7, 8. Turn by whom public honour or private breath cannot turn ; nor do

such chains strike fear into him.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 817 : *Nimium gaudens popularibus auris.*—*L.* 9, 10. Cf. Juv. iii. 39 : *Ex humili magna ad fastigia rerum extollat . . quoties voluit Fortuna jocari.*—For *envies* use 'envy (*liver, invidia*) cannot touch his heart.'—*L.* 12. Turn by 'he despises arts of power, and loves (those of) good.'—*Conscience.* Turn by 'but a mind conscious of right (*mens conscia recti*) defends as with a citadel.'—*L.* 16. Turn by 'nor slain does he add wealth to kings.'—*L.* 18. Turn by 'hope of increased fate agitates him not, or fear of a lowly one' (*humilis*).—*Though not of lands.* Cf. Lucret. i. 61 : *Ipsa suis pollens opibus nihil indiga nostri.* Or use *juris sui esse.*

## EXERCISE CXXVII.

How many thousands are waking now !  
Some to the songs from the forest bough,  
To the rustling of leaves at the lattice pane,  
To the chiming fall of the early rain.

And some far out on the deep mid sea  
To the dash of the waves in their foaming glee,  
As they break into spray on the ship's tall side,  
That holds through the tumult her path of pride.

And some in the camp to the bugle's breath,  
And the stamp of the steed on the echoing heath,  
And the sudden roar of the hostile gun,  
Which tells that a field must ere night be won.

And some to the peal of the hunter's horn ;  
And some to the din from the city borne ;  
And some to the rolling of torrent floods,  
Far midst old mountains and solemn woods.

But *one* must the sound be, and *one* the call,  
Which from the dust shall waken us all :  
One ; but to severed and distant dooms  
How shall the sleepers arise from the tombs !

*Waking.* Cf. Propert. III. x. 13 : *Somnum tibi discute lymphâ.*—*Chiming fall.* Turn by 'and the falling rain makes

melody.' Use gutta caduca.—*Spray*. Cf. Statius, Theb. v. 406 : Canā rorantem aspergine ponti.—*In the camp*. Cf. Hor. i. i. 23 : Multos castra juvant, et lituo tubæ permixtus sonitus.—*Gun*. Turn by 'the fiery engine gives a signal for death.'—*Won*. Cf. Ovid, Heroid. ix. 104 : Et tulit e capto nota tropæa viro.—*For ere night* cf. Hor. i. xiii. 20 : Supremā citius solvet amor die.—*L. 15, 16*. Transpose these verses.—*For the rolling of torrent floods* cf. Ovid, Remed. Amor. 651 : Flumine perpetuo torrens solet acrius ire.—*Dust*. Turn by 'all of us who (quotquot) are buried in separate ground.' Cf. Ovid, Ibis 464 : Saucius ingestā contumuleris humo.—*How shall the sleepers*. Turn by 'which of the two (uter) lots shall be to those whom one sleep holds.'

## EXERCISE CXXVIII.

Fairest isle ! all isles excelling,  
 Seat of pleasures and of loves,  
 Venus here will choose her dwelling,  
 And forsake her Cyprian groves.

Cupid from his favourite nation  
 Care and envy will remove ;  
 Jealousy, that poisons passion,  
 And despair, that dies for love.

Gentle murmurs, sweet complaining,  
 Sighs that blow the fire of love,  
 Soft repulses, kind disdaining,  
 Shall be all the pains you prove.

*L. 1*. Turn by 'if any island pleases, you surpass all.' Cf. Hor. Epist. i. i. 83 : Nullus in orbe sinus Baiis præluet amœnis.—*L. 3*. Cf. Virg. Æn. i. 15 : Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam posthabitā coluisse Samo.—*L. 4*. Cf. Hor. Epist. i. xi. 4 : Cunctane præ Campo et Tiberino flumine sordent.—*L. 7*. Turn by 'no love shall be spoiled by envy.'—*L. 8*. Turn by 'nor shall love in despair (desperatus) perish.'—*L. 10*. Cf. Mart. vii. 32 : Sidonio taurus amore calet.—*Soft repulses*. Sævitiæ faciles.

## EXERCISE CXXIX.

Fair the face of orient day ;  
 Fair the tints of opening rose ;  
 But fairer still my Delia dawns ;  
 More lovely far her beauty blows.

Sweet the lark's wild-warbled lay,  
 Sweet the tinkling rill to hear ;  
 But, Delia, more delightful still  
 Steal thine accents on mine ear.

The flower-enamoured busy bee  
 The rosy banquet loves to sip ;  
 Sweet the streamlet's limpid lapse  
 To the sun-browned Arab's lip :

But, Delia, on thy balmy lips  
 Let me, no vagrant insect, rove.  
 Oh let me steal one liquid kiss !  
 For, oh ! my soul is parched with love.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'fair is the day coming from the eastern shore.'  
*Cf. Valer. Flac. v. 246 : Numen et Eoo surgentes littore currus.*  
*—L. 5.* *Cf. Hor. Epist. II. ii. 9 : Quin etiam canet indoctum,*  
*sed dulce bibenti.*—*But, Delia, &c.* Turn by 'those things  
 please my ears ; but your voice, more pleasant, makes, &c.'  
 Use the idiom 'habet quo capiamur.'—*L. 9.* *Cf. Ovid, Metam.*  
*xiii. 92 : Non apis inde tulit collectos sedula flores.*—*Sip.* *Cf.*  
*Virg. Georg. iv. 54 : Purpureosque metunt flores et fumina*  
*libant summa leves.* *Delibo* is also used. Turn by 'sips the  
 rosy banquet, grateful food.'—*Sun-browned.* *Cf. Propert. IV. ix.*  
*45 : Libyco sole perusta coma.*—*L. 14.* Turn by 'let me, not  
 a wandering fly, make my way' (*carpere viam*).—*Steal.* *Prædari*  
*or furari.* Turn by 'allow me to steal kisses from your liquid  
 mouth.'—*Parched.* *Cf. Hor. I. xiii. 8 : Quam lentis penitus*  
*macerer ignibus.*

## EXERCISE CXXX.

Look thou yonder, look and tremble,  
Thou whose passion swells so high !  
See those ruins, that resemble  
Flocks of camels as they lie.

'Twas a fair but froward city,  
Bidding tribes and chiefs obey,  
Till he came who, deaf to pity,  
Tossed the imploring arm away.

Spoiled and prostrate, she lamented  
What her pride and folly wrought.  
But was ever Pride contented ?  
Or would Folly e'er be taught ?

Strong are cities ; Rage o'erthrows them :  
Rage o'erswells the gallant ship.  
Stains it not the cloud-white bosom ?  
Flaws it not the ruby lip ?

All that shields us, all that charms us—  
Brow of ivory, tower of stone—  
Yield to wrath : another's harms us,  
But we perish by our own.

Night may send to rage and ravage  
Panther and hyæna fell ;  
But their manners, harsh and savage,  
Little suit the wild gazelle.

When the waves of life surround thee,  
Quenching oft the light of love ;  
When the clouds of doubt confound thee,  
Drive not from thy breast the dove.

2. Cf. Hor. I. xiii. 4 : *Fervens difficili bile tumet jecur.*—  
Turn by 'do they not resemble a flock of camels?' using

instar habere gregis.—*Deaf to pity.* Cf. Virg. Georg. iv. 470  
 Nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda.—*Tossed, &*  
 Use ausus jura or manum supplicis spernere.—*L. 12.* Turn b  
 'who would think that Folly wished to learn?'—*Cloud-white*  
 Turn by 'fair as with a pure cloud.'—*Tower of stone.* Turn b  
 'lofty house of piled-up (exstructus) marble.'—*Another's, &*  
 Rabies aliena, opposed to rabies propria or sua.—*L. 21, 2*  
 Turn by 'let the pard . . . and the hyæna' roar through the night  
 To 'pardus' add some descriptive clause, such as stragem ciet  
 or facturus.—*L. 24.* Turn by 'they do not suit (convenio) the  
 O gazelle!' (oryx).—*L. 25.* Turn by 'when your life is as  
 were tossed by waves.' Cf. Hor. Epist. i. i. 99: Æstuat et vit  
 disconvenit ordine toto.—*L. 27.* Turn by 'when fears lik  
 clouds agitate, &c.'—*L. 28.* Cf. Hor. De Arte Poet. 257: No  
 ut de sede secundâ cederet.

## EXERCISE CXXXI.

Of a' the airts the wind can blaw,  
 I dearly like the West ;  
 For there the bonnie lassie lives,  
 The lassie I lo'e best.

There wild woods grow, and rivers run,  
 And mony a hill between ;  
 But day and night my fancy's flight  
 Is ever wi' my Jean.

I see her in the dewy flowers ;  
 I see her sweet and fair :  
 I hear her in the charmfu' birds ;  
 I hear her charm the air.

There's not a bonnie flower that springs  
 By fountain, shaw, or green ;  
 There's not a bonnie bird that sings,  
 But minds me of my Jean.

O blaw, ye western winds, blaw saft,  
 Among the leafy trees :  
 Wi' balmy gale frae hill and dale  
 Bring hame the laden bees ;

And bring the lassie hame to me  
 That's aye sae neat and clean :  
 Ae smile o' her wad banish care,  
 Sae charming is my Jean.

What sighs and vows amang the knowes  
 Hae passed between us twa !  
 How fond to meet, how wae to part,  
 That night she gaed awa !

The powers aboon can only ken,  
 To whom the heart is seen,  
 That name can be sae dear to me  
 As my sweet lovely Jean.

*ts.* That is, quarters.—*I dearly like.* Turn by 'the West pleases me in comparison with, &c.' Cf. Hor. Epist. I. xi. 4: *ane præ Campo . . . sordent.*—*I lo'e best.* Cf. Hor. iv. xi. *elephum puella . . . tenet gratâ compede vinctum.*—*Wild* Cf. Ovid, Amor. iii. 1: *Multos incædua silva per annos.* *icy's flight.* Turn by 'whatever I revolve days and nights.' Some phrase like Virg. *Æn.* iv. 533: *Secum ita corde volutat.* or *animo volvo* can be used.—*L. 9.* Turn by 'are the's moist with dew? Then I seem to see, &c.'—*Charm the* Turn by 'she makes a divine melody.' *Ciere melos* or *n divinum* can be used.—*Shaw.* That is, a small wood.—*16.* Turn by 'the bird . . . does not permit me to be not ul of you, or, you to fall out of my mind.' Cf. Ovid, d. xx 98: *Et vocem memori condidit aure tuam.* Virgil *di memores alios fecere* (*Æn.* vi. 664).—*L. 19, 20.* Turn by while it seeks honey . . . let the breeze bring back the bee.' *it and clean.* Cf. Hor. I. v 5: *Simplex munditiis.* *Culta* *ens* might be used.—*Charming.* Cf. Lucan, ii. 324: *Acres a movit stimulos.* Livy uses *amoris stimulis.* Or *Veneres* be used.—*Knowes.* That is, knolls. Turn by 'what sighs aved and vows were given, &c.'—*Is seen.* Turn by 'who the minds and hearts of men.'



## EXERCISE CXXXII.

Come, Anna, come ! the morning dawns ;  
 Faint streaks of radiance tinge the skies.  
 Come, let us seek the dewy lawns,  
 And watch the early lark arise ;  
 While nature, clad in vesture gay,  
 Hails the loved return of day.

Our flocks that nip the scanty blade  
 Upon the noon shall seek the vale ;  
 And then, secure beneath the shade,  
 We'll listen to the throstle's tale,  
 And watch the silver clouds above,  
 As o'er the azure vault they rove.

Come, Anna, come ! and bring thy lute,  
 That with its tones so softly sweet,  
 In cadence with my mellow flute,  
 We may beguile the noontide heat,  
 While near the yellow bee shall join  
 To raise a harmony divine :

And then at eve, when silence reigns,  
 Except when heard the beetle's hum,  
 We'll leave the sober-tinted plains ;  
 To these sweet heights again we'll come,  
 And thou to thy soft lute shalt play  
 A solemn vesper to departing day.

*L. 2.* Turn by 'a little colour is seen in the sky' (axis).—  
*L. 4.* Turn by 'that we may see how, &c.' and cf. Propert. III.  
 xxi. 24 : Scandam ego Thesææ brachia longa viæ.—*L. 6.* Turn  
 by 'rejoices that the day is returned' (reducem esse).—*Noon.*  
 Use sol medios urget equos.—*L. 10.* Turn by 'there will be  
 song whereby the throstle (turdus) confesses his wishes' (vota  
 fateri).—*Silver.* Candens.—*Vault.* Use concava poli ; or cf. Virgil,  
 Eclog. vi. 31 : Magnum per inane coacta semina.—*L. 14.* Turn  
 by 'which may pour forth sweet murmurs, &c.'—*L. 15, 16.*  
 Turn by 'and as my pipe pours forth . . . we will beguile (fallo)

day, while the hour is hot' (flagro).—*Raise a harmony.* Cf. 1. Heroid. xvi. 366 : Unus is innumeri militis instar habet.—O. Turn by 'unless the beetle (cantharus) gives a sound, —*Sober-tinted*, Fuscus.—*L.* 23. Turn by 'and as you sound h . . . there will be a dirge (nenia) of departing day.'

## EXERCISE CXXXIII.

They grew in beauty, side by side ;  
They filled one home with glee :  
Their graves are severed far and wide,  
By mount and stream and sea.

The same fond mother bent at night  
O'er each fair sleeping brow ;  
She had each folded flower in sight :  
Where are those sleepers now ?

One, midst the forests of the West,  
By a dark stream is laid ;  
The Indian knows his place of rest,  
Far in the cedar shade.

The sea, the blue lone sea, hath one ;  
He lies where pearls lie deep :  
He was the loved of all ; yet none  
O'er his low bed may weep.

And one—o'er her the myrtle showers  
Its leaves, by soft winds fanned :  
She faded midst Italian flowers,  
The last of that bright band.

And parted thus they rest who played  
Around the same green tree ;  
Whose voices mingled as they prayed  
Around one parent knee ;

They that with smiles lit up the hall ;  
 Whose voices filled the hearth.—  
 Alas for love, if thou wert all,  
 And nought beyond, O earth !

*L. 1.* Turn by 'to all there was one beauty, &c.,' and cf. Ovid, *Metam.* ii. 13 : *Facies non omnibus una.*—*L. 2.* Cf. Claudian, *In Rufin.* i. 213 : *Turba salutantum latas ibi perstrepat aedes.*—*L. 5.* Turn by 'one mother with bending neck (*flexâ cervice*) reviews her (children), when night brought sleep, &c.'—*Folded.* *Compositus.*—*Showers.* Turn by 'the myrtles with leaves, as with a shower (*imber*), scatter, &c.'—*L. 20.* Turn by 'she survived alone out of the band.' Cf. Hor. *III.* xi. 33 : *Una de multis.*—*L. 21, 22.* Transpose these verses, turning by 'the band which played . . . this not one rest has, &c.'—*L. 23, 24.* Turn by 'and yet they had united their voices, . . . and their mother bidding them, they sought God on their knees' (*genibus*).—*Lit up.* *Hilarare.*—*L. 27.* Turn by 'how wretched love, if there were nothing more, &c.'—*L. 28.* Cf. Horace's phrase : *Mors ultima linea rerum est.*

#### EXERCISE CXXXIV.

Did I but purpose to embark with thee  
 On the smooth surface of a summer's sea,  
 While gentle Zephyrs play in prosperous gales,  
 And Fortune's favour fills the swelling sails ;  
 But would forsake the ship, and make the shore,  
 When the winds whistle and the tempests roar ?  
 No, Henry, no ! one sacred oath has tied  
 Our loves ; one destiny our lives shall guide :  
 Nor wild nor deep our common way divide.  
 When from the cave thou risest with the day,  
 To beat the wood and rouse the bounding prey,  
 The cave with moss and branches I'll adorn,  
 And cheerful sit to wait my lord's return.  
 And when thou frequent bring'st the smitten deer  
 (For seldom archers say thy arrows err),

I'll fetch quick fuel from the neighbouring wood,  
 And strike the sparkling flint and dress the food.  
 With humble duty and officious haste  
 I'll cull the farthest meads for thy repast.  
 The choicest herbs I to thy board will bring,  
 And draw the water from the freshest spring.  
 And when at night, with weary toil oppress,  
 Soft slumber thou enjoyest and wholesome rest,  
 Watchful I'll guard thee, and with midnight prayer  
 Weary the gods to keep thee in their care.

*To embark.* Navem conscendere; or cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 381: Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor.—*L.* 2. Turn 'and to cleave the surface, &c.' Cf. Ovid, *Trist.* i. iv. 3: Ionium non nostrâ findimus æquor sponte.—*Make the shore.* Cf. Ovid, *Metam.* ii. 844: Littora jussa petunt; or use requiro.—*One sacred oath, &c.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* iv. 16: Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare jugali; using *sacratus*.—*L.* 9. This line must be expanded into two. Turn 'although (licet) the earth be desert, it shall not divide us; nor the wave of the sea part our way.'—*L.* 11. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vii. 478: Cursuque feras agitare.—*L.* 13. Turn 'and my lord soon about to return (rediturus) will be my hope.'—*L.* 16, 17. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 174: Silici scintillam excudit Achates . . . atque arida circum nutrimenta dedit. Turn 'to seek wood, &c. shall be my care . . . and to prepare, &c.'—*L.* 18, 19. Turn 'and with careful assiduity (sedula officii) I will seek distant meadows, lest the table lack food, &c.'—*L.* 20, 21. Invert these two lines; and for the pentameter cf. the idiom 'quicquid deorum in cœlo regit' (Hor. *Epod.* v. 1).—*L.* 24. Turn 'appointed (datus) a guardian, I will weary, &c.,' and cf. Hor. i. ii. 26: Prece quâ fatigent Vestam. Or 'that they may favour you, my voice shall not cease to harass (sollicito) the gods.'

## EXERCISE CXXXV.

Hateful is the dark blue sky,  
 Vaulted o'er the dark blue sea.  
 Death is the end of life: ah! why  
 Should life all labour be?

Let us alone. Time driveth onward fast,  
 And in a little while our lips are dumb.  
 Let us alone. What is it that will last ?  
 All things are taken from us, and become  
 Portions and parcels of the dreadful past.  
 Let us alone. What pleasure can we have  
 To war with evil ? Is there any peace  
 In ever climbing up the climbing wave ?  
 All things have rest, and ripen toward the grave  
 In silence ; ripen, fall, and cease :  
 Give us long rest or death, dark death or dreamful ease.

*Vaulted, &c.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* iv. 451 : *Tædet cœli convexa tueri.*  
 —L. 3. Use Horace's phrase : *Mors ultima linea rerum est.* —  
*Driveth fast.* Cf. Juv. i. 60 : *Dum pervolat axe citato ;* or use *axe*  
*fugienti labi.* —L. 7—9. Make these three verses into a couplet,  
 and turn *become portions, &c.* by 'what does not the hour of the  
 past take ?' Or cf. Hor. *Epist.* ii. ii. 55 : *Singula de nobis anni*  
*prædantur euntes : eripuerunt jocos, &c.* —L. 10—12. Make one  
 couplet of these. And for the pentameter, '*is there any peace, &c.*'  
 use, perhaps, *scandentis freti scandere curva.* —L. 13, 14. These  
 must be made into one couplet. Turn 'to all one rest and  
 silence remain ; . . . they fall, their strength exhausted' (*effetus*).  
 Cf. Virg. *Æn.* v. 396 : *Frigentque effætæ in corpore virgæ.* —  
 L. 15. Make this line into a couplet, expanding it thus : (1) 'let  
 there be oblivion of labour, &c., (2) and death, or rest full of  
 sleep, &c.'

### EXERCISE CXXXVI.

'Twas in the glad season  
 When roses are sweet,  
 I led to the forest  
 Thy slow, timid feet.

Than those roses blushed deeper  
 Thy forehead of snow,  
 Low murmured the waters ;  
 Thy voice was more low.

Yet heard I each accent,  
Each faint, whispered tone,  
That bade me then hail thee  
My chosen, my own.

The blackbird was trilling  
His blithe carol nigh,  
When 'neath the lime blossoms  
Thus met thou and I.

Time passed : we were parted ;  
But o'er the sea's foam,  
In grief or in gladness,  
My heart journeyed home.

In sleep I beheld thee,  
And waking my thought  
Still dwelt on the dreamings  
That dear visions brought.

And ever I pondered  
With doubt's weary pain,—  
Oh, loved and long severed,  
When meet we again ?

'Tis o'er—the long absence—  
And leaveth no sign :  
Thine eyes are upon me ;  
Thy hand is in mine.

Again laugheth Summer  
Her roses among ;  
Again flows the river  
In music along.

Again those sweet accents  
Fall soft on mine ear,  
As they tell me the tale  
My heart yearneth to hear.

The blackbird is trilling  
 His blithe carol nigh,  
 When 'neath the lime blossoms  
 Thus meet you and I.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'the year was serene with joyous & Lucretius uses *liquidissima cœli tempestas* (iv. 168).—*L. 2.* Turn by 'whilst I led to . . . you, slow, followed.' Cf. *Metam.* xi. 65 : *Nunc præcedentem sequitur, nunc præcedit.*—*L. 6.* Cf. *Ovid, Heroid.* xvi. 249 : *Pectora veni- nibus candidiora.*—*Heard I.* Turn by 'but neither you nor whispers escaped me' (*lateo*).—*L. 11.* Turn by 'as of you bade me hope for a prosperous love (*ignis faustus*), though might be a dear maiden.'—*L. 16.* Turn by 'love joined your companion to me, me to you.'—*Journeyed home.* Cf. *xlvi. 7* : *Jam mens prætrepidans avet vagari.*—*L. 24.* T 'I seek the joys brought by thy face.'—*L. 25.* Turn by 'while my mind is tossed with doubtful expectation.' Cf. *lxv. 4* : *Mens animi tantis fluctuat ipsa malis.*—*L. 30.* T 'no signs are displayed.'—*Thy hand.* Cf. *Ovid, Heroid.* *Commissaque dextera dextræ.*—*In music.* Cf. *Ovid, Heroid.* 30 : *Sed scelus hoc meriti . . . instar habet.*—*L. 40.* T 'such as my heart would wish to have told it' (*avet cœ narrari*).

### EXERCISE CXXXVII.

The sun is warm ; the sky is clear ;  
 The waves are dancing fast and bright :  
 Blue isles and snowy mountains wear  
 The purple moon's transparent light.  
 Around the unexpanded buds,  
 Like many a voice of one delight,  
 The winds, the birds, the ocean's floods—  
 The city's voice itself is soft, like solitude's.

I see the deep's untrampled floor,  
 With green and purple seaweed strown ;  
 I see the waves upon the shore  
 Like light dissolved in star-showers thrown.

I sit upon the sands alone :  
 The lightning of the noontide ocean  
 Is flashing round me, and a tone  
 Arises from its measured motion.  
 How sweet, did any heart now share in my emotion !

Alas ! I have nor hope nor health,  
 Nor peace within nor calm around ;  
 Nor that content, surpassing wealth,  
 The sage in meditation found,  
 And walked with inward glory crowned ;  
 Nor fame, nor power, nor love, nor leisure.  
 Others I see whom these surround ;  
 Smiling they live, and call life pleasure :  
 To me that cup has been dealt in another measure.

*Dancing.* Use ducere choreas visus.—*L. 5.* Turn by ‘the flowers scarce expand their buds.’—*L. 6.* Turn by ‘with voice, however manifold, they confess the same thing.’—*Is soft.* Turn ‘in the city, as though deserted, quiet murmurs.’—*Untrampled.* Cf. Lucret. iv. 1 : Avia peragro loca nullius ante trita solo.—*Green, &c.* Turn by ‘and the seaweed is green, mixed with purple flowers.’—*Star-showers.* Turn by ‘a hanging (pensilis) star has no different (alius) light ;’ or, instead of pensile sidus, use stella caduca, with jacere.—*L. 14.* Make from *the lightning to round me* into a pentameter. Turn by ‘the lightnings of the sea gleam in the rapid sun.’ Make the rest of the stanza into one couplet.—*How sweet, &c.* Turn by ‘Oh, if heart (pectora) were joined to my heart ;’ or ‘Oh, if hearts were joined to mine in firm affection’ (fides).—*Around.* Foris.—*The sage.* Turn by ‘such as was stored up (repostus) in the heart of the learned old man ;’ or by ‘such as was that of the old man, obtained not without study.’ Lines 21 and 22 will form one pentameter if they are translated as just suggested, or by ‘such as was the glory of the old man, gained by study.’—*That cup.* Turn by ‘but to me cups are handed (traditus), &c.’



## EXERCISE CXXXVIII.

Stream of my life, dim-banked, pale river, flow !  
 I have no fear to meet engulfing seas :  
 Neither I look before nor look behind ;  
 But lying mute, with wave-dipped hand, float on.

It was not always thus. My brethren, see  
 This oar-marked quivering palm, the bitter sign  
 Of youth's mad struggle with the wave that drifts  
 Immutably, eternally, along.

I would have had it glide through fields and flowers  
 Giving and taking freshness, perfume, joy :  
 It winds through a blank desert. Peace, my soul !  
 The finger of God's angel drew its line.

So I lean back and look up to the stars,  
 And count the ripples circling to the shore,  
 And watch the silent river rolling on  
 Until it widen to the open sea.

*Dim-banked.* Turn by 'which so wandering (vagus) & restrains.'—*L. 3.* Cf. Ovid, *Fasti* i. 114: Ante quod est i postque videtur idem.—*L. 4.* Turn by 'but I am carried without voice, while the wave washes my hand,'—*This marked.* Turn by 'you see how (ut) that hand is rough the oar.' Cf. such phrases as *callere plagis costæ*.—*L. 7, 8.* by 'as a proof how boys struggle . . . which, ignorant of ch flows on.' Cf. Hor. *iv. vi. 18*: Pueri fari nescii.—*L. 9.* by 'it was about to glide, as I thought, &c.'—*A blank desert* Virg. *Æn. vi. 462*: Per loca senta situ.—*L. 12.* Turn by 'for the line (linea) was drawn by the finger of God.'—*I lean* Cf. Juv. *iii. 280*: Cubat in faciem mox deinde supinus.—*Cir* Cf. Hor. *i. xxxiii. 15*: Fretis acrior Hadriæ curvantis Cal sinus.—*L. 16.* Turn by 'whilst wider it approaches the water of the ocean.' Cf. *patens Ægæum* (Hor. *ii. xvi. 1*).

## EXERCISE CXXXIX.

The day-spring brings not joy to me ;  
 The moon it whispers not of peace ;  
 But oh ! when darkness robes the heavens  
     My woes are mixed with joy.

And then I talk, and often think  
 Aërial voices answer me ;  
 And oh ! I am not then alone—  
     A solitary man. .

And when the blust'ring winter winds  
 Howl in the woods that clothe my cave,  
 I lay me on my lonely mat,  
     And pleasant are my dreams.

And Fancy gives me back my wife ;  
 And Fancy gives me back my child ;  
 She gives me back my little home,  
     And all its placid joys.

Then hateful is the morning hour,  
 That calls me from the dreams of bliss,  
 To find myself still lone, and hear  
     The same dull sounds again :

The deep-toned winds, the moaning sea ;  
 The whisp'ring of the boding tree ;  
 The brook's eternal flow, and oft  
     The condor's hollow scream.

*Whispers not.* Turn by 'the moon cannot give whispers by which I can be refreshed.'—*L. 3.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 272: *Rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.* Or use *velor*, to retain the metaphor in *robes*.—*L. 6.* Turn by 'I think the aërial chorus answers (*verba referre*) me in turn.' For 'in turn' *alternis*, with or without *vicibus*, can be used.—*A solitary man.* Turn by 'I seem not to go (on) a lonely way, as lately.' Use *ire viam*.—*I lay me.* Turn by 'a mat (*teges*) receives me laid down.'—

*Fancy gives me back.* Cf. Virgil, *Æn.* iii. 150 : Visi ante oculos adstare jacentis insomnis.—*L.* 16. Turn by 'and if there was anything joyous at that time (tum), it all returns.'—*The same dull sounds.* Turn by 'a heavy murmur sounds in my ears.'—*Boding tree.* Turn by 'the tree boding with its whisper boundless ill.' Cf. Ovid, *Ibis* 271 : Cui casus ante futuros vaticinatus erat.—*Eternal flow.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* xii. 523 : Decursu rapido de montibus altis ; or Hor. *II.* iii. 11 : Quid obliquolaborat lympa fugat trepidare rivo.—*Condor.* Turn by 'and now the repeated voice of the eagle threatens.' Use *minas dare, ferre, ciere.*

## EXERCISE CXL.

Guide me, O Thou great Jehovah !  
 Pilgrim through this barren land :  
 I am weak, but Thou art mighty ;  
 Hold me with Thy powerful hand.  
 Bread of Heaven !  
 Feed us now and evermore.

Open now the crystal Fountain  
 Whence the healing streams do flow.  
 Let the fiery, cloudy pillar  
 Lead me all my journey through.  
 Strong Deliverer !  
 Be Thou still my strength and shield.

When I tread the verge of Jordan,  
 Bid my anxious fears subside ;  
 Bear me through the swelling waters ;  
 Land me safe on Canaan's side :  
 Where with Jesus,  
 I for ever shall abide.

*Thou art mighty.* Turn by 'whatever of strength there is, you alone possess it.'—*Bread of Heaven.* Turn by 'O Thou wont to be regarded (*haberi*) as the Bread of Life (*panis vitalis* or *cælestis*), support, &c.'—*Fiery, cloudy pillar.* Turn by 'let the pillar, bearing flames and also (*eadem*) clouds.'—*Strong Deliverer.* Turn

Thou who art able to help . . . and raise the fallen.' Cf. ll. ii. 14 : Et tristes animi levare curas. — *Canaan's side.* by 'let my way be finished safely,' or cf. Hor. i. xiv. 2 : ter occupa portum. Portum tenere is also common. — *L. 17.* Turn by 'let it be granted me to see Elysium, where God elf will be present' (*interesse*).

## EXERCISE CXLI.

The king was on his throne ;  
 The satraps thronged the hall ;  
 A thousand bright lamps shone  
 O'er that high festival.

A thousand cups of gold,  
 In Judah deemed divine,  
 Jehovah's vessels, hold  
 The godless heathen's wine.

In that same hour and hall  
 The fingers of a hand  
 Came forth against the wall,  
 And wrote as if on sand :

The fingers of a man,  
 A solitary hand,  
 Along the letters ran,  
 And traced them like a wand.

The monarch saw, and shook,  
 And bade no more rejoice ;  
 All bloodless waxed his look,  
 And tremulous his voice :

Let the men of lore appear,  
 The wisest of the earth,  
 And expound the words of fear  
 Which mar our royal mirth.

Chaldea's seers are good,  
 But here they have no skill ;  
 And the unknown letters stood  
 Untold and awful still.

And Babel's men of age  
 Are wise and deep in lore :  
 But now they were not sage ;  
 They saw, but knew no more.

A captive in the land,  
 A stranger and a youth,  
 He heard the king's command ;  
 He saw that writing's truth.

The lamps around were bright ;  
 The prophecy in view :  
 He read it on that night ;  
 The morrow proved it true.

Belshazzar's grave is made ;  
 His kingdom passed away :  
 He, in the balance weighed,  
 Is light and worthless clay.

The shroud his robe of state ;  
 His canopy the stone :  
 The Mede is at his gate ;  
 The Persian on his throne.

*Satrapæ. Proceres.*—*L.* 4. Turn by 'whilst the crowd thronged the halls (or feast).' Cf. Catull. lxiv. 32 : *Domum conventu tota frequentat Thessalia, et oppletur lætanti regia cœtu.*—*Jehovah's vessels.* Turn by 'those cups in which they offered libations.' Cf. Virg. Georg. ii. 192 : *Hic laticis qualem pateris libamus et auro.*—*L.* 9, 10. Turn by 'through the halls on that night, &c. the hour disclosed the fingers of a hand.'—*On sand.* Turn by 'as the sand receives marks.'—*L.* 13, 14. The idea must be amplified to fill up the lines. Turn by 'as the hand of a man extends fingers . . . a hand reft of its body.'—Cf. Juv. x. 135 : *Et curtum*

e jugum; or Martial, ii. 83: Trunci naribus auribusque.—*The wisest.* Turn by 'if any is known for augury, I call—*No skill.* Cf. Ovid, Art. Am. iii. 411: Nunc hederæ sine jacent.—*Untold.* Turn by 'the words remain, portending nor) evil.'—*Babel's men of age.* Turn by 'and they whose wisdom was famous, and the old men whom a learned adorns with praise.'—*Knew no more.* Turn by 'they knew hat the strange appearance meant.' Cf. the common : Non intellexi quid lex sibi vellet.—*L. 36.* Turn by 'he ed the enigma (ambages), words prescient of evil.' Cf. Flacc. v. 529: Urit et antiquæ memorem vox præscia.—*Proved it true.* Cf. Virg. Æn. ii. 309: Tum vero manides.—*Balance.* Turn by 'what thou doest is weighed, &c.' r. Epist. II. i. 28: Pensantur eadem scriptores trutina.— Cf. Persius, iii. 23: Udum et molle lutum es.—*The stone.* sius, i. 37: Non levior cippus nunc imprimit ossa.—*Gate.* z. x. 155: Nisi Pæno milite portas frangimus.

## EXERCISE CXLII.

Sing them upon the sunny hills,  
When days are long and bright,  
And the blue gleam of shining rills  
Is loveliest to the sight.

Sing them along the misty moor,  
Where ancient hunters roved;  
And swell them through the torrent's roar:  
The songs our fathers loved.

The songs their souls rejoiced to hear  
When harps were in the hall,  
And each proud note made lance and spear  
Thrill on the bannered wall.

The songs that through our valleys green,  
Sent on from age to age,  
Like his own river's voice, have been  
The peasant's heritage.

The reaper sings them when the vale  
 Is filled with plummy sheaves ;  
 The woodman, by the starlight pale  
 Cheered homeward through the leaves :

And unto them the glancing oars  
 A joyous measure keep,  
 Where the dark rocks that crest our shores  
 Dash back the foaming deep.

Teach them young children round the hearth,  
 When evening fires burn clear,  
 And in the fields of harvest mirth,  
 And on the hills of deer.

So shall each unforgotten word,  
 When far those loved ones roam,  
 Call back the heart which once it stirred  
 To childhood's holy home.

The green woods of their native land  
 Shall whisper in the strain ;  
 The voices of their household band  
 Shall breathe their name again ;

The heathery heights in vision rise,  
 Where like the stag they roved.—  
 Sing to your sons those melodies,  
 The songs your fathers loved.

*L. 3, 4.* Transpose these lines. Turn by 'the river pleases the eyes . . . and the blue gleam of, &c.'—*Misty*. Use *nebulorans* or *udus nebulis rorantibus*.—*L. 11, 12.* Turn 'the specter trembled amidst the standards (*signa* or *vexilla*) while the harp sounded on the walls.' Observe that the first four syllables *parietibus* can be used as a dactyl.—*Sent on from age, &c.* Turn by 'which each receives, and gives to his descendants' (*suus*).—*Heritage*. Turn by 'which he may hold, the wealth of one cultivating the fields' (*rus*).—*Plummy sheaves*. Use *segetis fascis*.—*Woodman*. Turn by 'the rustic, after logs cut, &c.'—*Clear*.

Tibull. i. i. 4 : Dum meus assiduo luceat igne focus.—*Unforgotten word.* Turn by 'therefore words stored in the heart for years, &c.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 30 : Manet altâ mente repostum iudicium Paridis.—*L.* 33, 34. Turn by 'the wood shall appear to be green while the words pour out melody.' Use *facere melos*.—*L.* 37, 38. Turn by 'the hills which each visited, the heath (erice) each sought—the haunts of stags—it is permitted to see.' Cf. Virg. *Georg.* ii. 471 : Saltus ac lustra ferarum.

## EXERCISE CXLIII.

Watching when the morning breaketh  
 O'er the mountain cold and gray ;  
 Watching when the evening fadeth  
 In the last long flush of day ;  
 Watching when the stars look gladly  
 Over all the moonlit sea,  
 When the night is silent round us,  
 Love, for thee.

Holy memories steal o'er me  
 Of the far, far distant past ;  
 Fairest visions float before me,  
 All too bright, too sweet to last :  
 Watching in the midnight dreary,  
 Longing thy dear face to see ;  
 Watching till the heart grows weary,  
 Love, for thee.

Watching for the lightest footstep,  
 While my soul is deeply stirred  
 By a murmur 'neath the casement,  
 By a softly spoken word ;  
 And I gaze into the darkness,  
 Rain and darkness, dreamily :  
 Watching, longing ; longing, watching ;  
 Love, for thee.



Oh! the day succeeds the night-time,  
 With its floods of rosy light :  
 Following the gloomy winter  
 Comes the summer warm and bright.  
 The light comes to the flowers,  
 And leaflet to the tree ;  
 And all is gay in springtime,  
 Love, but me.

The birds will mate them gladly  
 When the year is in its prime ;  
 The flowers will smell the sweetest  
 In the happy summer-time :  
 I, sad alone, will watch it—  
 The wide, the cruel sea—  
 While its billows bear thee farther,  
 Love, from me.

Watching all the happy summer,  
 When the days are long and bright ;  
 Watching till the autumn noontide  
 Fadeth slowly into night ;  
 Watching through the dreary winter,  
 When the spring's first buds I see ;  
 Watching, till the heart grows weary,  
 Love, for thee.

*Watching.* Turn by 'I watch indeed in the morning, when the day breaks.' Cf. Virg. Eclog. vi. 37: *Jamque novum terræ stupeant lucescere solem*; and Ovid, Fasti ii. 149: *Nitidum jubar extulit undis Lucifer*. L. 4. Turn by 'and the day flies with slowly fading (tardus) flush' (*rubor*).—*Love, for thee.* Turn by 'if the fates wish to give you as my companion.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 778: *Avo comitem sese Mavortius addet*; or Ovid, *Heroid.* iii. 10: *Eurybati data sum comes*.—L. 9. Turn by 'memory (*Mnemosyne*) recalls days of pure delight' (*dulcedo*).—L. 11. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* ii. 772: *Infelix simulacrum, atque ipsius umbra Creusæ visa mihi ante oculos et notâ major imago*.—L. 12. Turn by 'such as I think are not able to remain.'—*By a murmur.* Turn by 'if murmurs sound beneath the window.' Cf. Hor. l. ix.

19: Lenesque sub noctem susurri composita repetantur hora.—*Watching, longing.* Turn by 'I watch, desiring thee; my heart longs for thee.'—*Succeeds.* Cf. Hor. Epist. ii. ii. 175: Heres henedem alterius velut unda supervenit undam.—*L.* 28. Cf. Hor. iv. v. 7: Gravior it dies et soles melius nitent. Turn by 'the day of summer, following . . . begins to go, &c.' Cf. Hor. ii. xviii. 16: Traditur dies die.—*L.* 30. Cf. Hor. iv. vii. 1: Redeunt jam gramina campis, arboribusque comæ.—*L.* 33. Cf. Ovid, Fasti iii. 193: Cum pare quæque suo coeunt volucresque feraeque. *Transpose* verses 32, 33.—*From thee.* Turn by 'do not allow me to enjoy you as a companion.'—*Autumn noontide.* Turn by 'the light of autumn which shone in mid-axe.' Cf. Virg. Georg. iii. 351: Quæque redit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.

## EXERCISE CXLIV.

Dear is the memory of our wedded lives,  
 And dear the last embraces of our wives  
 And their warm tears; but all has suffered change.  
 For surely now our household hearths are cold:  
 Our sons inherit us: our looks are strange,  
 And we should come, like ghosts, to trouble joy.  
 Or else the island princes, over bold,  
 Have eaten our substance; and the minstrel sings  
 Before them of the ten years' war in Troy  
 And our great deeds as half-forgotten things.  
 Is there confusion in the little isle?  
 Let what is broken so remain.  
 The gods are hard to reconcile:  
 'Tis hard to settle order once again.  
 There is confusion worse than death;  
 Trouble on trouble, pain on pain:  
 Long labour unto aged breath;  
 Sore task to hearts worn out with many wars,  
 And eyes grown dim with gazing on the pilot stars.

*L.* 1. Turn by 'the joys of old wedlock delight, &c.' Cf. Ovid, Metam. vi. 500: Sollicitæ lenimen dulce senectæ; and Virg. Æn. i. 462: Mentem mortalia tangunt.—Compress from

*and dear to warm tears* into a pentameter: 'and the last k  
which a weeping wife gave.'—*But all hath suffered change.*  
Virg. *Æn.* x. 6: *Quia nam sententia vobis versa retro?*—*In*  
*us.* Use *excipio*.—*L.* 6. Turn by 'as ghosts would dis  
festive houses.' Cf. Virg. *Georg.* iv. 472: *Umbræ ibant ter*  
*simulacraque luce carentum.*—Make from *or else* to *subst*  
into a couplet. For *island princes* use 'kings whom man  
island obeys.'—*And the minstrel, &c.* Turn by 'and what  
did . . . the bard sings, &c.'—*Half-forgotten.* *Vix animo r*  
*candus.*—*Let what is broken.* Turn by 'do not seek to re  
what is once broken.'—*L.* 13, 14. Invert these lines.—*L.*  
Turn by 'care presses cares: there is grief without ene  
*L.* 17, 18. Make these into one couplet. Turn 'scarce are  
able to bear such labours, those old men whom wars harasses  
*L.* 19. Expand this into a couplet. For *grow dim* use *fatis*  
*videndo*, or similar phrase, and cf. Tibull. i. v. 67: *Verbis v*  
*fatis cit janua.*—*Pilot stars.* *Prævia signa or sidera.*

## EXERCISE CXLV.

Fly to the desert; fly with me!  
Our Arab tents are rude for thee;  
But, oh! the choice what heart can doubt  
Of tents with love or thrones without?

Our rocks are rough; but, smiling there,  
The acacia waves her yellow hair,  
Lonely and sweet, nor loved the less  
For flowering in a wilderness.

Our sands are bare; but down their slope  
The silver-footed antelope  
As gracefully and gaily springs  
As o'er the marble courts of kings.

Then come: thy Arab maid will be  
The loved and lone acacia-tree;  
The antelope, whose feet shall bless  
With their light sound thy loneliness.

But if for me thou dost forsake  
Some other maid, and rudely break  
Her worshipped image from its base,  
To give to me the ruined place ;

Then fare thee well ! I'd rather make  
My bower upon some icy lake  
When thawing suns begin to shine,  
Than trust to love as false as thine.

*Rude for thee.* Turn by 'the house of the Arabians is not rough fitted, &c.' Use satis apta.—*What heart can doubt.* Turn by 'who, if a faithful lover, &c.?' Cf. Ovid, Epist. ex Pont. iii. 87: Inter confessum dubie dubieque negantem hærebam ; Hor. Epist. i. i. 18: Ne flitem dubiæ spe pendulus horæ.—

4. Turn by 'between the power (opes) of kings and prosperous vows of a lover.'—*Rough.* Cf. Virg. Æn. iv. 366: Duris nuit te cautibus horrens Caucasus.—*Loved the less.* Cf. Virg. Eclog. v. 89: Et erat tum dignus amari. Or use sperni non gna.—*Antelope.* Oryx.—For *silver-footed* use pede candenti.—13, 14. Turn 'I, the race of the Arabians, will provide whatever of joy the acacia has.'—*L.* 15, 16. Turn by 'I will give you the solace the antelope gives . . . which marks the ground.' Cf. Horace, De Arte Poet. 158: Pede certo signat humum.—*Image.* Turn by 'if you can tear the love from your heart ;' or 'if you row down (dejicio) the love you cultivated, that I may be freed, &c.'—*L.* 24. Turn by 'than so faithless love should deceive me.'

## EXERCISE CXLVI.

Come, child, to prayer !—the busy day is done :  
A golden star gleams through the dusk of night ;  
The hills are trembling in the rising mist ;  
The rumbling wain looms dim upon the sight ;  
All things wend home to rest ; the roadside trees  
Shake off their dust, stirred by the evening breeze.  
The sparkling stars gush forth in sudden blaze,  
As twilight open flings the doors of night ;  
The fringe of carmine narrows in the west ;  
The rippling waves are tipped with silver light ;

The bush, the path, all blend in one dull gray ;  
 The doubtful traveller gropes his anxious way.  
 Oh day ! with toil, with wrong, with hatred rife ;  
 Oh blessed night ! with sober calmness sweet ;  
 The sad winds moaning through the ruined tower,  
 The ageworn hind, the sheep's sad broken bleat—  
 All nature groans, opprest with toil and care,  
 And, wearied, craves for rest and love and prayer.  
 All things below find each its proper end :  
 The winding rivers to the ocean flow ;  
 The bee knows well the flower where honey lurks.  
 All winged things to their own places go :  
 The sun for eagles, graves for vultures given ;  
 The swallows fly to spring, and prayers to heaven.—  
 And pray for those who journey o'er the earth ;  
 For those whose path is on the trackless seas ;  
 For fools, whose joy is in their clothing gay  
 Or coursers fleet, that fly before the breeze ;  
 For all who travail in this world of grief ;  
 That Heaven—life or death—may grant relief.

*Come, child, to prayer !* Cf. Ovid, *Trist.* i. iii. 41: *Hac pradoravi numen. Or use deos prece quærere or sollicitare.*—*busy use operosus.*—*L. 4.* Cf. Ovid, *Trist.* iii. xii. 30: *Strid Sauromates plaustra bubulcus agit.* Turn by 'the eyes (scarcely see the creaking waggons).—*Roadside trees.* Turn by 'tree planted (consita) by the road.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 422: *Striviarum.*—*L. 7, 8.* Transpose these verses. For *gush forth, &c.* Virg. *Æn.* ii. 694: *Stella facem ducens multâ cum luce cucurrit* *L. 9.* Turn by 'the purple less broad fringes, &c.' (*prætexo*) *Blend in one dull gray.* Cf. Tibull. iii. iv. 55: *Te fusco vela somnus amictu.*—*Bleat.* Turn by 'and the voice of the complaining sheep.'—*L. 23, 24.* Turn by 'the vulture loves tomb ; the swallow seeks spring ; eagles approach the s &c.'—*Whose joy.* Turn by 'whose delight it is to shine w dress.' Use *juvat* or *cordi est.*—*Fly, &c.* Use *citior flam* or *vento.*—*L. 30.* Turn by 'that rest may quickly be given life or death.'

## EXERCISE CXLVII.

Far, far from here  
The Adriatic breaks in a warm bay  
Among the green Illyrian hills ; and there  
The sunshine in the happy glens is fair,  
And by the sea and in the brakes.  
The grass is cool ; the seaside air  
Buoyant and fresh ; the mountain flowers  
As virginal and sweet as ours ;  
And there they say two bright and aged snakes,  
Who once were Cadmus and Harmonia,  
Bask in the glens or on the warm sea-shore,  
In breathless quiet after all their ills :  
Nor do they see their country, nor the place  
Where the Sphinx lived among the frowning hills,  
Nor the unhappy palace of their race,  
Nor Thebes, nor the Ismenus, any more.  
There those two live, far in the Illyrian brakes.  
They had stayed long enough to see  
In Thebes the billow of calamity  
Over their own dear children rolled ;  
Curse upon curse, pang upon pang :  
For years they sitting helpless in their home,  
A grey old man and woman. Yet of old  
The gods had to their marriage come,  
And at the banquet all the Muses sang.  
Therefore they did not end their days  
In sight of blood, but were rapt far away  
To where the west wind plays,  
And murmurs of the Adriatic come—  
To those untrodden mountain lawns ; and there  
Placed safely, in changed forms, the pair  
Wholly forgot their first sad life and home,  
And all that Theban woe, and stray  
For ever through the glens, placid and dumb.

From *far to hills* will make one couplet. Turn by 'amidst  
yrian hills, where the land . . . Hadria breaks its waters.'

Cf. Hor. i. xxxiii. 15: *Fretis acrior Hadriæ curvantis Calabros sinus.*—*L.* 6, 7, 8. These form one couplet. Transpose them. and make *the mountain flowers, &c.* into the hexameter.—*Two snakes.* Turn by ‘a pair of snakes, remarkable (spectabilis) with aged form.’—*L.* 13, 14. Transpose these two lines.—*Long enough.* Cf. Juv. x. 251: *Queratur nimio de stamine.* Turn by ‘but of old their life was too long.’—*Billow of calamity.* Turn by ‘ruin, as a wave, &c.’—Lines 19, 20, 21, form one couplet. Turn by ‘another care weighs down (previous) cares.’—*To their marriage come.* Turn by ‘were present at the marriage (hymenæi) with their whole assembly.’—*L.* 26, 27, 28. Make one couplet of the three verses.—*L.* 29, 30. Transpose these lines; and for *untrodden lawns* cf. Lucret. i. 925: *Peragro loca nullius ante trita solo.*—*Forget.* Turn by ‘the old life vanishes (cado) from their mind.’—*Dumb.* Sine voce.

## EXERCISE CXLVIII.

Be hushed, be hushed, ye bitter winds :  
 Ye pelting rains, a little rest :  
 Lie still, lie still, ye busy thoughts  
 That wring with grief my aching breast.

Oh ! cruel was my faithless love,  
 To triumph o’er an artless maid :  
 Oh ! cruel was my faithless love,  
 To leave the breast by him betrayed.

When exiled from my native home,  
 He should have wiped the bitter tear ;  
 Nor left me faint and lone to roam,  
 A heart-sick, weary wanderer here.

My child moans sadly in my arms ;  
 The winds they will not let it sleep.  
 Ah, little knows the hapless babe  
 What makes its wretched mother weep !

Now lie thee still, my infant dear ;  
 I cannot bear thy sobs to see :  
 Harsh is thy father, little one,  
 And never will he shelter thee.

Oh that I were but in my grave,  
 And winds were piping o'er me loud ;  
 And thou, my poor, my orphan babe,  
 Were nestling in thy mother's shroud !

2. Turn by 'cease, O frequent storm, with thy rains.'—*triumph*. Turn by 'who placed a yoke on a maiden, her licity being conquered.'—*L. 9, 10*. Transpose these lines. In the hexameter with 'but he had better dried, &c.'—*L. 11*, Turn by 'but me, wearied with cares, &c., it was a disgrace to live alone.'—*Shroud*. Use *vestis feralis* or *lethalis* ; and turn couplet by 'and with your mother . . . buried, it might be lot to be hidden by the shroud.'

## EXERCISE CXLIX.

He is gone on the mountain ;  
 He is lost to the forest ;  
 Like a summer-dried fountain,  
 When our need was the sorest.  
 The font, reappearing,  
 From the rain-drops shall borrow :  
 But to us comes no cheering ;  
 To Duncan no morrow.

The hand of the reaper  
 Takes the ears that are hoary ;  
 But the voice of the weeper  
 Wails manhood in glory.  
 The autumn winds rushing  
 Waft the leaves that are searest ;  
 But our flower was in flushing  
 When blighting was nearest.



Fleet foot on the correi,  
 Sage counsel in cumber,  
 Red hand in the foray,  
 How sound is thy slumber !  
 Like the dew on the mountain,  
 Like the foam on the river,  
 Like the bubble on the fountain,  
 Thou art gone, and for ever !

*L. 3, 4.* Transpose these lines. Turn by 'and when more than usual care harassed . . . as a fountain, &c.' Use plus sol or præter solitum.—*Reappearing.* Cf. Sil. Ital. i. 106 : Gens rediva Phrygum.—*L. 11, 12.* Turn by 'we lament a lost youth in whose case (cui) the glory of his beauty falls still green, *Flushing.* Turn by præcipuos spirare odores, or similar phrase.—*Correi.* Turn by 'whom fleet feet bore over the height Use ardua montis.—*Foray.* Turn by 'whom a hand red with blood urged to booty.'—*L. 20.* Cf. Hor. i. xxiv. 1 : Ergo Quilitium perpetuus sopor urget (or habet can be used).

### EXERCISE CL.

The stars are with the voyager  
 Wherever he may sail ;  
 The moon is constant to her time ;  
 The sun will never fail ;  
 But follow, follow round the earth  
 The green earth and the sea :  
 So love is with the lover's heart  
 Wherever he may be.

*L. 1.* Turn by 'the stars, as companions, see the sailor, the companion.'—*Fail.* Turn by 'sure Phœbus pursues his quick course (agere viam), and will pursue it.'—*L. 5, 6.* Turn by 'it revisit now the sea, &c., and never to be violated (inviolandum keep eternal vicissitudes.'—*L. 7, 8.* Turn by 'so also love lies under the breast of the lover, joined with untarnished bond (indelibatam fœdus).

## EXERCISE CLI.

Oft in the stilly night,  
 Ere slumber's chain hath bound me,  
 Fond memory brings the light  
 Of other days around me :  
 The smiles, the tears of boyhood's youth ;  
 The words of love then spoken ;  
 The eyes that shone now dimmed and gone ;  
 The cheerful hearts now broken.

*Stilly night.* Turn by 'often when the awful (horrendus) ice of night stands around.'—*Ere.* Use *necdum*.—*Memory.* Turn by 'Mnemosyne stands by me thinking, and with dear ge fascinates me, as she feigns that passed (lapsus) days are sent.'—*Smiles.* Turn by 'it delights to remember the first, the first sorrows.'—*Dimmed.* Turn by 'and the eyes which (re) smiling (renidens) time has lulled to sleep' (sopire).

## EXERCISE CLII.

I was thy neighbour once, thou rugged pile ;  
 Four summer weeks I dwelt in sight of thee :  
 I saw thee every day, and all the while  
 Thy form was sleeping on a glassy sea.  
 So pure the sky ; so quiet was the air ;  
 So like, so very like, was day to day ;  
 Whene'er I looked thy image still was there :  
 It trembled ; but it never passed away.

*Neighbour.* Turn by 'near you I delayed as a neighbour, ky pile' (moles).—*Weeks.* Turn by 'whilst the moon drove (circūāgere) her summer horses.'—*Every day.* Turn by 'day was intermitted ; you lay still, planted (insitus) in the ssy, &c.'—*So like.* Turn by 'each day, gliding, imitated each'—*Whene'er, &c.* Turn by 'your form met me (opposita est) ; whenever I saw you, always trembling in the waters, it was as (it was) before.'

## EXERCISE CLIII.

Harp of the North, farewell ! The hills grow dark ;  
 On purple peaks a deeper shade descending :  
 In twilight copse the glowworm lights her spark ;  
 The deer, half-seen, are to the covert wending.  
 Resume thy wizard elm ! the fountain lending,  
 And the wild breeze, thy wilder minstrelsy ;  
 Thy numbers sweet with Nature's vespers blending,  
 With distant echo from the fold and lea,  
 And herd-boy's evening pipe and hum of housing bee.

Hark ! as my lingering footsteps slow retire,  
 Some spirit of the air has waked thy string !  
 'Tis now a Seraph bold, with touch of fire ;  
 'Tis now the brush of Fairy's frolic wing.  
 Receding now, the dying numbers ring  
 Fainter and fainter down the rugged dell ;  
 And now the mountain breezes scarcely bring  
 A wandering witch-note of the distant spell :  
 And now 'tis silent all ! Enchantress, fare thee well !

*Harp of the North.* Turn by 'now farewell, our lyre  
*Descending.* Turn by 'a dark shade broods over the pe  
 Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 89 : Ponto nox incubat atra.—*Glowworm.* Turn  
 by 'the glowworm (*lampyris*) gilds the night, &c.'—*L.* 1  
 Turn by 'let your voice, more wild, be in harmony with (*cinere*) the waves, &c.'—*L.* 9. Expand this into a couplet  
 Turn by 'the shepherd pipes on the reed, &c.'—*Seraph.*  
 Use *deus audax*.—*Fairy's frolic wing.* Turn by 'now the  
 (*gracilis*) wing of the Fairies (*Lemures*) raises a strain' (*sociere*).—*Fainter and fainter.* Turn by 'the languid and  
 languid voice of our lyre.'—*Enchantress.* Turn by 'thou !  
 (*Camœna*) who surpassest in magic art.'

## EXERCISE CLIV.

We watched her breathing through the night,  
 Her breathing soft and low,  
 As in her breast the wave of life  
 Kept heaving to and fro.

So silently we seemed to speak,  
 So slowly moved about,  
 As we had lent her half our powers  
 To eke her living out.

Our very hopes belied our fears ;  
 Our fears our hopes belied :  
 We thought her dying when she slept,  
 And sleeping when she died.

For when the morn came dim and sad,  
 And chill with early showers,  
 Her quiet eyelids closed ;—she had  
 Another morn than ours.

*We watched her.* Turn by 'we, watching, hang on the mouth the virgin as she lies.' Cf. Virg. *Æn.* iv. 79 : *Pendetque cum pendentis ab ore.*—*To and fro.* Turn by 'while death and safety flow in doubtful alternation' (in dubiam vicem).—*If our powers.* Use *dimidium nostri vigoris.*—*Belied.* Turn by 'fear beguiled (fallo) our doubtful (anceps) hope.'—*Thought dying.* Turn by 'sleep had deceived under the appearance death.'—*Closed.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* xii. 908 : *Oculos ubi languida esset nocte quies.*—*Another morn.* Turn by 'day arose (orta) to her pious under a better sky.'

---

THE FOLLOWING EXTRACTS ARE FOR HEXAMETERS  
 ONLY.

#### EXERCISE CLV.

Yet not the more  
 Cease I to wander where the Muses haunt  
 Clear spring, or shady grove, or sunny hill,  
 Smit with the love of sacred song ; but chief  
 Thee, Sion, and the flowery brooks beneath,

That wash thy hallowed feet, and warbling flow,  
 Nightly I visit : nor sometimes forget  
 Those other two equalled with me in fate,  
 So were I equalled with them in renown,  
 Blind Thamyris and blind Mæonides,  
 And Tiresias and Phineus, prophets old :  
 Then feed on thoughts that voluntary move  
 Harmonious numbers ; as the wakeful bird  
 Sings darkling, and in shadiest covert hid  
 Tunes her nocturnal note. Thus with the year  
 Seasons return ; but not to me returns  
 Day, or the sweet approach of even or morn,  
 Or sight of vernal bloom, or summer's rose,  
 Or flocks, or herds, or human face divine ;  
 But cloud instead and ever-during dark  
 Surrounds me.

L. 1, 2. Turn by 'nor less, wandering, I traverse places dear to the Muses' (Camœnæ). Cf. Lucret. iv. 1 : *Avia Pieridum peragro loca*. Or turn by 'where the Muses ever love to fix their abodes.'—*Smit with the love*. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vi. 50 : *Afflatus est numine quando jam proprio dei* ; or Georg. ii. 476 : *Ingenti percussus amore*.—*But chief*. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 15 : *Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam . . . coluisse*. For *wash thy hallowed feet* cf. Horace ii. xxii. 7 : *Quæ loca fabulosus lambit Hydaspes*. Turn as follows : 'but seeking thee, O Sion, alone more than all, and your rills, which love, wanting neither flower nor murmur, to wash, &c.'—*Other two*. Use Horace's phrase 'par nobile,' substituting *vatum* for *fratrum*.—For *equalled, &c.* turn by 'vexed with the same fate whereby I am vexed ; if perchance the same fame may follow.'—*Phineus*. Use the Greek accusative *Phinæa*.—*Feed*. Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 464 : *Animum picturâ pascit inani*.—*Wakeful*. Vigil or pervigil.—*Sweet approach*. Turn by 'morning, returning to others, is pleasant.'—*Summer's rose*. Use *æstivi rosæ*, or *rosarum flores* or *calices*.—*Human face*. Turn by 'the divine power of the human countenance itself.'—*Ever-during*. Use *sine fine* or *dempto fine*.

## EXERCISE CLVI.

If thou beest he—but oh, how fallen ! how changed  
 From him !—who, in the happy realms of light,  
 Clothed with transcendent brightness, didst outshine  
 Myriads, though bright—if he whom mutual league,  
 United thoughts and counsels, equal hope,  
 And hazard in the glorious enterprise,  
 Joined with me once, now misery hath joined  
 In equal ruin ; into what pit thou seest  
 From what height fallen : so much the stronger proved  
 He with his thunder : and till then who knew  
 The force of those dire arms ? Yet not for those,  
 Nor what the potent Victor in his rage  
 Can else inflict, do I repent or change,  
 Though changed in outward lustre, that fixed mind,  
 And high disdain from sense of injured merit,  
 That with the Mightiest raised me to contend,  
 And to the fierce contention brought along  
 Innumerable force of Spirits armed,  
 That durst dislike his reign ; and, me preferring,  
 His utmost power with adverse power opposed  
 In dubious battle on the plains of Heaven,  
 And shook his throne.

*If thou beest he.* Turn by 'art thou he who thou wast ?' or 'am I deceived, or do you remain that one ?'—For *but oh, &c.* cf. Virg. *Æn.* ii. 274 : Quantum mutatus ab illo Hectore qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli.—*Realms of light.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* vii. 690 : Sub luminis edidit oras.—*Myriads.* Use tot milia or innumeræ phalanges.—*United thoughts.* Turn by 'him whom common bonds of circumstances lately joined, &c.'—*Pit.* Turn by 'you see from what fortune I the same am pressed down into how great a pit' (barathrum).—*Yet not for those.* Turn by 'but not such things bend me . . . that I should repent (ut me pœniteat cœptorum), or that from my mind should retire, &c.'—*Though changed.* Turn by 'although I am changed in the outward honour of the brow' (sim licet, &c.).—*Injured merit.* Cf. Virg. *Æn.* i. 27 : Spretaque injuria formæ.—*Raised.* Use

jubere, followed by bella miscere. — For *Mightiest* use *s* tyrannus or rex. — *Durst dislike*. Turn by 'whoever (qu disliking those kingdoms wish me as their leader.' Cf. Vi ix. 141 : Genus omne perosos femineum. — *Adverse power* some phrase like vires viribus adversis discutere. — *Sh throne*. Turn by 'and moved his throne, shaking recesses, &c.' — For *dubious battle* cf. Virg. Georg. ii. 283 : mediis Mars errat in armis.

## EXERCISE CLVII.

Thus was this place

A happy rural seat of various view ;  
 Groves whose rich trees wept odorous gum and b  
 Others whose fruit, burnished with golden rind,  
 Hung amiable, Hesperian fables true—  
 If true, here only—and of delicious taste.  
 Betwixt them lawns, or level downs, and flocks  
 Grazing the tender herb, were interposed ;  
 Or palmy hillock ; or the flowery lap  
 Of some irriguous valley spread her store,  
 Flowers of all hue, and without thorn the rose.  
 Another side umbrageous grots and caves  
 Of cool recess, o'er which the mantling vine  
 Lays forth her purple grape and gently creeps  
 Luxuriant : meanwhile murmuring waters fall  
 Down the slope hills dispersed, or in a lake,  
 That to the fringed bank with myrtle crowned  
 Her crystal mirror holds, unite their streams.  
 The birds their choir apply ; airs, vernal airs,  
 Breathing the smell of field and grove, attune  
 The trembling leaves ; while universal Pan,  
 Knit with the Graces and the Hours in dance,  
 Led on the eternal Spring. Not that fair field  
 Of Enna, where Proserpine gathering flowers,  
 Herself a fairer flower, by gloomy Dis  
 Was gathered—which cost Ceres all that pain

To seek her through the world ; nor that sweet grove  
Of Daphne by Orontes, and the inspired  
Castalian spring, might with this Paradise  
Of Eden strive.

*L. 1, 2.* Turn by 'that place was happy, and the country  
(*ira*) blessed with various view' (*prospectus*).—*Wept.* Cf.  
*cret. i. 350*: *Uberibus flent omnia guttis*.—*Hesperian fables.*  
Turn by 'amidst no other seats, if the fable (be) true, did the  
nit of the Hesperides grow.'—*Lawns.* Cf. *Hor. i. vii. 41*: *Locus,*  
*anis porrectus spatiis.* Turn by 'and plains with flat spaces,  
d glades (*saltus*), &c. ;' turning *and flocks, &c.* by the ablative  
solute.—*Palmy hillock.* Use *palmiferi colles.* Turn the next  
ords as follows: 'the moist valley lavishes (*largitur*) the  
asures . . . fragrant with flowers and the thornless rose.' For  
hornless' use *spinis illæsa frons* or *frons inermis rosarum*.—  
*another side.* *Illic* or *aliâ parte*.—*Mantling.* *Pendula*.—*Creeps,*  
Use *serpere racemis*.—*Dispersed.* Turn by 'whether it  
vides its waves or seeks the lake, one with united waters.'—  
*at to the fringed bank.* Turn by 'it indeed offers a mirror  
*speculum*) purer than crystal to the bank, &c.'—*With myrtle,*  
may be rendered 'quam fimbria myrtea prætexit.'—*Breath-*  
*g, &c.* Turn by *spirare quod suavis ager* (*spirat*).—*Knit.*  
is may be turned as follows: 'whilst the triple Grace,  
following Pan weaving dances (*chorea*), leads on, &c.'—  
*ithering.* The play of words must be kept. Turn by 'where  
oserpine, while she gathers (*secare ungue suo*) flowers, falls,  
s gathering her.'—*By Orontes.* Turn by *Oronti vicinus* or  
*opter Oronteum flumen*.—For *inspired* cf. *Virg. vi. 50*:  
*fata numine*; or *plenus numine* may be used.

## EXERCISE CLVIII.

At last he came unto a gloomy glade,  
Coverd with boughes and shrubs from heavens light;  
Whereas he sitting found in secret shade  
An uncouth, salvage, and uncivile wight,  
Of griesly hew and fowle ill-favored sight:  
His face with smoke was saud, and eies were bleard;  
His head and beard with sout were ill-bedight;  
His cole-blacke hands did seeme to have been seard



In smythes fire-spitting forge, and nayles like clawes appeared.  
 His yron cote, all overgrowne with rust,  
 Was underneath enveloped with gold,  
 Whose glistering glosse, darkned with filthy dust,  
 Well yet appered to have beene of old  
 A worke of rich entayle and curious mould,  
 Woven with antickes and wyld ymagery.  
 And in his lap a masse of coyne he told  
 And turned upside downe, to feede his eye  
 And covetous desire with his huge threasury.  
 And round about him lay on every side  
 Great heapes of gold, that never wold be spent :  
 Of which some were rude owre not purifide  
 Of Mulciber's devouring element ;  
 Some others were new-driven and distent  
 Into great ingowes and to wedges square ;  
 Some in round plates withouten moniment ;  
 But most were stampd, and in their metal bare  
 The antique shapes of kings and kesars straung and rare.

*Uncouth, &c.* Use deformis.—*Griesly hew, &c.* Turn by 'to him a horrid colour dyed foul limbs and rough cheeks, and eyes bleared (læsus) with vapour.'—*Nayles, &c.* Use unguis volucris similes.—*Yron cote.* Use arma.—*Enveloped.* Turn by 'through the iron the workman had marked the arms (distinguere) with gold.'—*Appered.* Use mirum referre opus.—*Rude owre.* Use tantum terrâ effossus, rudique naturâ.—*Element.* Turn by 'not yet having suffered rapacious fire.'—*New-driven.* Use incude recens.—*Round plates.* Turn by 'what plate, marks not being yet impressed, turned out round' (exire in orbem).—*The antique shapes.* Turn by 'had forms of kings and old triumphs.'

## EXERCISE CLIX.

He through the midst unmarked,  
 In show plebeian angel militant  
 Of lowest order, passed ; and from the door  
 Of that Plutonian hall, invisible,  
 Ascended his high throne, which, under state

Of richest texture spread, at th' upper end  
 Was placed in regal lustre. Down a while  
 He sat, and round about him saw unseen.  
 At last, as from a cloud, his fulgent head  
 And shape star-bright appeared, or brighter, clad  
 With what permissive glory since his fall  
 Was left him, or false glitter. All amazed  
 At that so sudden blaze, the Stygian throng  
 Bent their aspect, and whom they wished beheld,  
 Their mighty chief returned. Loud was the acclaim :  
 Forth rushed in haste the great consulting peers,  
 Raised from their dark divan, and with like joy  
 Congratulant approached him, who with hand  
 Silence, and with these words attention won.

L. 1, 2. Turn by 'from the troops of angels (cœlicolæ), as he who was from the lowest rank.'—For *unmarked* use nulli spectabilis.—*Under state*, &c. Use dædala aulæa; turning by the throne which, conspicuous with kingly splendour, &c.'—*Unseen*. Cf. Virg. Æn. i. 440: Miscetque viris, neque cernitur li.—*Brighter*. Turn by 'what light would conquer the fires of heaven, with that he glittered' (qualis . . . tali candebat).—*Permissive glory*, &c. Turn by 'remained either by the gift of the Father, or vain and false.'—*Forth rushed in haste*. Turn by 'the chiefs break up (rumpere) the council.'—*Attention*. Cf. Virg. Æn. i. 152: Adrectisque auribus adstant. Turn by 'they and . . . while he thus speaks.'

THE END.

LONDON :  
R. OLAY, SON, AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS,  
BREAD STREET HILL.

# EDUCATIONAL WORKS

BY THE

REV. P. FROST, M.A.

---

ANALECTA GRÆCA MINORA : with English Notes  
and a Dictionary. New Edition. 3s. 6d.

ECLOGÆ LATINÆ. New Edition. 2s. 6d.

MATERIALS FOR GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.  
3s. 6d.

DITTO, KEY. 5s.

MATERIALS FOR LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.  
Third Edition. 2s. 6d.

DITTO, KEY. 4s.

TABLES OF GREEK ACCIDENCE. 8vo. 1s.

TABLES OF LATIN ACCIDENCE. 8vo. 1s.

---

LONDON: BELL AND DALDY.

## SCHOOL BOOKS.

---

A LATIN GRAMMAR. By T. HEWITT K  
F.R.S., Professor of Comparative Grammar, and Head  
of the Junior School in University College, London. Fifth  
corrected and enlarged. Post 8vo. 8s.

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR. By T. H. L  
F.R.S. Sixth Edition. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR PUBLIC S  
By the Rev. A. C. CLAPIN, M.A. St. John's College,  
and Bachelier-ès-Lettres of the University of France.  
2s. 6d.

LE NOUVEAU TRESOR; or, FRENCH STUDY  
COMPANION: designed to facilitate the Translation  
into French at Sight. By M. E. S. Fifteenth Edition.  
3s. 6d.

CONTENTS:—Grammatical Introduction, 100 Lessons, Vocabulary,  
Sentential Sentences, Alphabetical Arrangement of the Verbs. (C  
of Reference.

THE FRENCH DRAMA: being a Selection of  
Tragedies and Comedies of Molière, Racine, P. Corneille,  
and Voltaire. With Arguments in English at the head  
of each Scene, and Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by A.  
Sold separately at 1s. each; Half-bound, 1s. 6d. each.

THE RUGBY ARITHMETIC. By the REV.  
Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

---

LONDON: BELL AND DALDY.









